

17.  $\frac{\sqrt{2}-1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I &\equiv \int_0^{\sqrt{\pi}/2} x \sec(x^2) \tan(x^2) dx \\ &= \int_0^{\sqrt{\pi}/2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dx} \sec(x^2) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sec(x^2) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{\pi}/2} = \frac{1}{2} (\sec \frac{\pi}{4} - \sec 0) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2} - 1). \end{aligned}$$

18. 0. Let  $\square = x^2$  So  $D\square = 2x$  and the antiderivative looks like

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{1 + \square^2} \frac{d\square}{dx} dx,$$

which reminds one of the derivative of the Arctangent function. In fact,

$$\int_{-1}^1 \frac{x}{1+x^4} dx = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x^2 \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{1}{2} (\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 1) = 0.$$

(Notice that 0 is the expected answer because the integrand is an odd function.)

19. Following the hint, we have  $\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^{x^2} e^t dt = e^{x^2} \frac{d}{dx} x^2 = 2xe^{x^2}$ .

20. These identities can be seen from the respective symmetry in the graph of  $f$ . Here is an analytic argument. Assume that  $f$  is even:  $f(-x) = f(x)$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ ,  $(-\infty < x < \infty)$ . Then  $\frac{d}{dx} \mathcal{F}(x) = f(x)$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-x}^x f(t) dt &= \int_{-x}^0 f(t) dt + \int_0^x f(t) dt \\ &= - \int_0^{-x} f(t) dt + \int_0^x f(t) dt = -\mathcal{F}(-x) + \mathcal{F}(x). \end{aligned}$$

Thus we will have  $\int_{-x}^x f(t) dt = 2 \int_0^x f(t) dt$  if we can show  $-\mathcal{F}(-x) = \mathcal{F}(x)$ . Let  $\mathcal{G}(x) = -\mathcal{F}(-x)$ . We are going to show  $\mathcal{G} = \mathcal{F}$ . Now

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} \mathcal{G}(x) &= \frac{d}{dx} (-\mathcal{F}(-x)) = - \left( \frac{d}{dx} \mathcal{F}(-x) \right) \\ &= - (\mathcal{F}'(-x) \cdot (-1)) = \mathcal{F}'(-x) = f(-x) = f(x). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, by the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus,  $\mathcal{G}(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt + C$  for some constant  $C$ , or  $\mathcal{G}(x) = \mathcal{F}(x) + C$ . Now  $\mathcal{G}(0) = -\mathcal{F}(-0) = -\mathcal{F}(0) = -0 = 0$ , which is the same as  $\mathcal{F}(0) (= 0)$ . So  $C$  must be zero. Thus  $\mathcal{G} = \mathcal{F}$ . Done! (The second part of the exercise which involves an even function  $f$  can be dealt with in the same manner.)

### 7.3 Exercise Set 36

1.  $\sum_{i=1}^{10} i$ .

2.  $\sum_{i=1}^9 (-1)^{i-1}$ , or  $\sum_{i=1}^9 (-1)^{i+1}$ , or  $\sum_{i=0}^8 (-1)^i$ .

3.  $\sum_{i=1}^5 \sin i\pi$ .

$$4. \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n}$$

$$5. -0.83861$$

$$6. 0.19029.$$

$$7. 0. \quad \text{Note that } \sin n\pi = 0 \text{ for any integer } n.$$

$$8. 1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 50 = \frac{50 \times 51}{2} = 1275.$$

$$9. 1^2 + 2^2 + \cdots + 100^2 = \frac{100 \times 101 \times 201}{6} = 338350.$$

$$10. \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n i = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = \frac{n+1}{2}.$$

$$11. \sum_{i=1}^n 6 \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 = \frac{6}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = \frac{6}{n^2} \cdot \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{n}.$$

12. This is a telescoping sum:

$$\sum_{i=1}^6 (a_i - a_{i-1}) = (a_1 - a_0) + (a_2 - a_1) + \cdots + (a_6 - a_5) = a_6 - a_0.$$

The final expression stands for what is left after many cancellations.

13. We prove this identity by induction. For  $n = 1$ , we have

$$\text{LHS} = \sum_{i=1}^1 (a_i - a_{i-1}) = a_1 - a_0 = \text{RHS}.$$

Now we assume  $\sum_{i=1}^k (a_i - a_{i-1}) = a_k - a_0$ , that is, the identity holds for  $n = k$ . Then, for  $n = k + 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} (a_i - a_{i-1}) &= \sum_{i=1}^k (a_i - a_{i-1}) + (a_{k+1} - a_k) \\ &= (a_k - a_0) + (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{k+1} - a_0. \end{aligned}$$

So the identity is also valid for  $n = k + 1$ . Done.

14. Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 &= \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^3 \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^3 \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \\ &= \frac{n}{n} \frac{(n+1)}{n} \frac{(2n+1)}{n} \frac{1}{6} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \frac{1}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

15. For convenience, we write

$$A_n = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{n^3}{n^4 + in^3 + p_n}.$$

We have to show that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A_n = \ln 2$ . We know that  $\int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx = \ln 2$ . Divide the interval  $[1, 2]$  into  $n$  subintervals of the same length  $1/n$  by means of subdivision points  $x_i = 1 + \frac{i}{n}$  ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ ) and form the corresponding Riemann sum  $S_n$  for the function  $f(x) = 1/x$ :

$$S_n = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(x_i) \cdot \Delta x_i = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{x_i} \cdot \Delta x_i = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{n}{n+i} \cdot \frac{1}{n} = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{n+i}.$$

Since  $f$  is continuous on  $[1, 2]$ , from the theory of Riemann integration we know that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \ln 2$ . It suffices to show that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (S_n - A_n) = 0$ . Now

$$\begin{aligned} S_n - A_n &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left( \frac{1}{n+i} - \frac{n^3}{n^4 + in^3 + p_n} \right) \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{(n^4 + in^3 + p_n) - n^3(n+i)}{(n^4 + in^3 + p_n)(n+i)} = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{p_n}{(n^4 + in^3 + p_n)(n+i)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$0 \leq S_n - A_n \leq \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{p_n}{n^4 \cdot n} = p_n/n^4;$$

(dropping something positive from the denominator of a positive expression would diminish the denominator and hence would increase the size of this expression.) By the *Hint*, we have  $p_n < 36n \ln n$ . It is well-known that  $\ln x \leq x$  for all  $x > 0$ . So  $p_n < 36n^2$  for all  $n \geq 2$ . Thus  $0 < S_n - A_n \leq p_n/n^4 < 36n^2/n^4 = 36/n^2$  for  $n \geq 2$ . Now it is clear that  $S_n - A_n$  tends to 0 as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , by the Sandwich Theorem of Chapter 2.

## 7.4

## 7.5 Chapter Exercises

- $\frac{1}{27}(x+1)^{27} + C$ . Use Table 7.5,  $\square = x+1, r = 26$ .
- $\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + C$ .
- $\frac{1}{3}(2x+1)^{3/2} + C$ .
- $-\frac{1}{12}(1-4x^2)^{3/2} + C$ . Use Table 7.5,  $\square = 1-4x^2, r = 1/2$ .
- $-\cos x + \sin x + C$ .
- $-\frac{1}{3}(5-2x)^{3/2} + C$ .
- $-\frac{1}{2} \cos(2x) + C$ . Use Table 7.6,  $\square = 2x$ .
- $0.4 x^{2.5} + 0.625 \cos(1.6x) + C$ .
- $3 \tan x + C$ .
- $\frac{1}{200}(x^2+1)^{100} + C$ . Use Table 7.5,  $\square = x^2+1, r = 99$ .
- $-\frac{1}{3} \csc 3x + C$ .
- $-\frac{1}{6} e^{-3x^2} + C$ . Use Table 7.5,  $\square = -3x^2$ .
- $-\frac{1}{k} e^{-kx} + C$ .
- $\frac{\sin kx}{k} + C$ . Use Table 7.6,  $\square = kx$ .
- $-\frac{\cos kx}{k} + C$ .
- $2 \cdot \int_0^1 (2x+1) dx = x^2 + x \Big|_0^1 = 2$ .
0. Note that  $f(x) = x^3$  is an *odd function*.
- $10 \cdot I = \int_0^2 (3x^2 + 2x - 1) dx = x^3 + x^2 - x \Big|_0^2 = 10$ .

19.  $\frac{1}{5} \cdot \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^4 x \cos x \, dx = \frac{\sin^5 x}{5} \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{1}{5}$ .
20.  $\frac{1}{\ln 3} \cdot \int_0^1 x \cdot 3^{x^2} \, dx = \frac{1}{2 \ln 3} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{\ln 3}$ . Use Table 7.5,  $\square = x^2, a = 3$ .
21.  $\frac{1}{\ln 4} \cdot \int_0^1 2^{-x} \, dx = -\frac{1}{\ln 2} 2^{-x} \Big|_0^1 = -\frac{1}{\ln 2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - 1\right) = \frac{1}{2 \ln 2} = \frac{1}{\ln 4}$ .
22.  $\frac{2}{3} \cdot \int_0^\pi \cos^2 x \cdot \sin x \, dx = -\frac{\cos^3 x}{3} \Big|_0^\pi = \left(-\frac{(-1)^3}{3}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{2}{3}$ .
23.  $\frac{28}{3}$ . Note that  $f(x) = x^2 + 1$  is an *even function*.
24.  $\frac{\pi}{6} \cdot \int_0^{0.5} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx = \text{Arcsin } x \Big|_0^{0.5} = \frac{\pi}{6}$ .
25.  $\frac{1}{2} e^4 - \frac{1}{2}$ . Use Table 7.5,  $\square = x^2$ .
26.  $\sum_{i=1}^n 12 \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 = \frac{12}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = \frac{12}{n^2} \cdot \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{2(n+1)(2n+1)}{n}$ .
27. Consider the partition

$$0 = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_n = 1$$

with  $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$ , which divides  $[0, 1]$  into  $n$  subintervals  $[\frac{i}{n}, \frac{i+1}{n}]$  of the same length  $1/n$ , ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ ). In each subinterval  $[\frac{i}{n}, \frac{i+1}{n}]$  we take  $c_i$  to be the left end point  $\frac{i}{n}$ . Then the corresponding Riemann sum for the function  $f(x) = e^x$  is

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(c_i)(x_{i+1} - x_i) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} e^{i/n} \left(\frac{i+1}{n} - \frac{i}{n}\right) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} e^{i/n} \cdot \frac{1}{n}.$$

But we know from the definition of Riemann integration that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(c_k)(x_k - x_{k-1}) = \int_0^1 f(x) \, dx = \int_0^1 e^x \, dx = e - 1.$$

Now the assertion is clear.

28. Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{n}{n^2 + 0^2} + \frac{n}{n^2 + 1^2} + \frac{n}{n^2 + 2^2} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2 + (n-1)^2} \right) = \\ & \left( \frac{n}{n^2(1 + (\frac{0}{n})^2)} + \frac{n}{n^2(1 + (\frac{1}{n})^2)} + \frac{n}{n^2(1 + (\frac{2}{n})^2)} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2(1 + (\frac{n-1}{n})^2)} \right) = \\ & \left( \frac{1}{n(1 + (\frac{0}{n})^2)} + \frac{1}{n(1 + (\frac{1}{n})^2)} + \frac{1}{n(1 + (\frac{2}{n})^2)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n(1 + (\frac{n-1}{n})^2)} \right) = \\ & \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{1}{(1 + (\frac{0}{n})^2)} + \frac{1}{(1 + (\frac{1}{n})^2)} + \frac{1}{(1 + (\frac{2}{n})^2)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(1 + (\frac{n-1}{n})^2)} \right) = \\ & \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{(1 + (\frac{i}{n})^2)} \left(\frac{1}{n}\right) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(c_i)(\Delta x_i), \end{aligned}$$

once we choose the  $c_i$  as  $c_i = x_i = i/n$  and  $f$  as in the Hint. Next, we let  $n \rightarrow \infty$  so that the norm of this subdivision approaches 0 and, by the results of

this Chapter, the Riemann Sum approaches the definite integral

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(c_i) \Delta x_i &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx, \\ &= \operatorname{Arctan} 1 - \operatorname{Arctan} 0 = \frac{\pi}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

29. **Method 1** First we interpret the integral  $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$  (whose value is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ ) as the limit of a sequence of Riemann sums  $S_n$  defined as follows. For fixed  $n$ , we divide  $[0, 1]$  into  $n$  subintervals of length  $1/n$  by  $x_i \equiv i/n$  ( $0 \leq i \leq n$ ) and we take  $c_i$  to be  $x_i$ . Then the corresponding Riemann sum for  $f(x) \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$  is

$$S_n = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(c_i)(x_{i+1} - x_i) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(i/n)^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{n} = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 - i^2}}.$$

For convenience, let us put  $A_{n,i} = n^8 - i^2 n^6 + 2ip_n - p_n^2$ . It is enough to show that  $S_n - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{n^3}{\sqrt{A_{n,i}}} \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Now, for each  $n$  and each  $i$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 - i^2}} - \frac{n^3}{\sqrt{A_{n,i}}} = \frac{\sqrt{A_{n,i}} - n^3 \sqrt{n^2 - i^2}}{\sqrt{n^2 - i^2} \sqrt{A_{n,i}}} = \frac{A_{n,i} - n^6(n^2 - i^2)}{(n^2 - i^2) \sqrt{A_{n,i}} + A_{n,i} \sqrt{n^2 - i^2}}.$$

The denominator is too bulky here and we have to sacrifice some terms to tidy it up. But we have to wait until the numerator is simplified:

$$A_{n,i} - n^6(n^2 - i^2) = (n^8 - i^2 n^6 + 2ip_n - p_n^2) - (n^8 - i^2 n^6) = 2ip_n - p_n^2.$$

Now we drop every thing save  $A_{n,i}$  in the denominator. Then within

$$A_{n,i} \equiv n^8 - in^6 + 2ip_n - p_n^2 = n^6(n^2 - i^2) + 2ip_n - p_n^2$$

we drop the positive term  $2ip_n$  and the factor  $n^2 - i^2$  which is  $\geq 1$ . (We still have to keep the burdensome  $-p_n^2$  because it is negative.) Ultimately, the denominator is replaced by a smaller expression, namely  $n^6 - p_n^2$ . Recall that  $p_n < 36n^2$  for  $n \geq 2$ ; (see Exercise 15 in the previous **Exercise Set**.) Using this we see that

$$n^6 - p_n^2 \geq n^6 - 36n^2 = n^2(n^4 - 36).$$

Thus, for  $n \geq 2$ ,  $n^2(n^4 - 36)$  is a lower bound of the denominator. Next we get an upper bound for the numerator:

$$|2ip_n - p_n^2| \leq 2ip_n + p_n^2 \leq 2np_n + p_n^2 \leq 2n(36n^2) + (36n^2)^2 = 72n^3 + 1296n^4.$$

Now we can put all things together:

$$\left| S_n - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{n^3}{\sqrt{A_{n,i}}} \right| \leq \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 - i^2}} - \frac{n^3}{\sqrt{A_{n,i}}} \right| \leq n \cdot \frac{72n^3 + 1296n^4}{n^2(n^4 - 36)}.$$

The last expression approaches to 0 as  $n$  tends to infinity. Done!

**Method 2** Let  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ , on  $[0, 1]$ . Let  $\mathcal{P}$  denote the partition with  $x_0 = 0$ , and  $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ . It is clear that, as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the norm of this partition approaches 0. Next, by Sierpinski's estimate we know that

$$p_n < 36n \ln n.$$

But by L'Hospital's Rule,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^3} = 0$ . This means that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{p_n}{n^4} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{36 \ln n}{n^3} = 0.$$

So

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{p_n}{n^4} = 0$$

by the Sandwich Theorem of Chapter 2. Okay, now choose our interior points  $t_i$  in the interval  $(x_i, x_{i+1})$ , as follows: Let

$$t_i = \frac{i}{n} + \frac{p_n}{n^4}.$$

By what has been said, note that if  $n$  is sufficiently large, then  $t_i$  lies *indeed* in *this interval*. By definition of the Riemann integral it follows that this specific Riemann sum given by

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(t_i) \Delta x_i$$

tends to, as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the Riemann integral of  $f$  over  $[0, 1)$ . But

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(t_i) \Delta x_i &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-t_i^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{i}{n} + \frac{p_n}{n^4}\right)^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{n^3}{\sqrt{n^8 - i^2 n^6 - 2ip_n - p_n^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

The conclusion follows since the Riemann integral of this function  $f$  exists on  $[0, 1)$  and

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = \text{Arcsin } 1 - \text{Arcsin } 0 = \text{Arcsin } 1 = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$30. \quad 2. \quad \int_0^\pi \sin x \, dx = -\cos x \Big|_0^\pi = 2.$$

31.  $2\sqrt{2} - 2$ . Notice that when  $x$  runs from 0 to  $\pi/2$ , the cosine curve drops from 1 to 0 and the sine curve elevates from 0 to 1. Between 0 and  $\pi/2$ , the sine curve and the cosine curve meet at  $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . Hence

$$|\cos x - \sin x| = \begin{cases} \cos x - \sin x & \text{if } 0 \leq x \leq \pi/4, \\ \sin x - \cos x & \text{if } \pi/4 \leq x \leq \pi/2. \end{cases}$$

Thus the required integral is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_0^{\pi/4} (\cos x - \sin x) \, dx + \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} (\sin x - \cos x) \, dx \\ &= (\sin x + \cos x) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} + (-\cos x - \sin x) \Big|_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} = 2\sqrt{2} - 2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 32. \quad 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} &\cdot \int_{\pi/12}^{\pi/8} \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 2x} \, dx = \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/4} \csc 2x \cot 2x \, dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \csc 2x \Big|_{\pi/12}^{\pi/8} = 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$33. \quad \frac{4}{9} \sqrt{2} - \frac{2}{9} \cdot \int_0^1 t^2 \sqrt{1+t^3} \, dt = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{(1+t^3)^{3/2}}{3/2} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{4}{9} \sqrt{2} - \frac{2}{9}. \quad \text{Use Table 7.5,}$$

$\square = 1 + t^3, r = 1/2.$

$$34. \quad \int_0^1 \frac{x}{1+x^4} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan } x^2 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} (\text{Arctan } 1 - \text{Arctan } 0) = \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

$$35. \quad \frac{d}{dx} \int_1^{x^2} \frac{\sin t}{t^{3/2}} \, dt = \frac{\sin(x^2)}{x^3} \cdot 2x = \frac{2 \sin(x^2)}{x^2} \longrightarrow 2 \quad \text{as } x \rightarrow 0+.$$

36. As  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , we have

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_{\sqrt{3}}^{\sqrt{x}} \frac{r}{(r+1)(r-1)} dr = \frac{x^{3/2}}{(x^{1/2}+1)(x^{1/2}-1)} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = \frac{x}{2(x-1)} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}.$$

37.  $\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^{x^2} e^{-t^2} dt = 2xe^{-x^2} = 2\frac{x}{e^{x^2}}$  which is of indefinite form  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$  when  $x \rightarrow \infty$ .  
By L'Hospital's rule and the fact that  $e^x \rightarrow +\infty$  as  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  we see that  $2\frac{x}{e^{x^2}} \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ .

38.  $\frac{d}{dx} \int_1^{\sqrt{x}} \frac{\sin(y^2)}{2y} dy = \frac{\sin(\sqrt{x^2})}{2\sqrt{x}} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = \frac{\sin x}{4x} \rightarrow \frac{1}{4}$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ .

39.

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{d}{dx} \int_1^{\sin x} \frac{\ln t}{\ln(\operatorname{Arcsin} t)} dt \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{\ln(\sin x)}{\ln(\operatorname{Arcsin}(\sin x))} \cdot \cos x - 0 \right), \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{\ln(\sin x)}{\ln x} \cdot \cos x \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{\ln(\sin x)}{\ln x} \right) \cdot \cos 0 \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{\cot x}{1/x} \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \cot x = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x}{\sin x} \cos x = (1)(1) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

40. Indeed, as  $t \rightarrow 0$ ,

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{2\pi-ct}^{2\pi+ct} \frac{\sin x}{cx} dx = \frac{\sin(2\pi+ct)}{c(2\pi+ct)} \cdot c - \frac{\sin(2\pi-ct)}{c(2\pi-ct)} (-c) \rightarrow \frac{\sin 2\pi}{\pi} = 0.$$

41.

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{1}{h} \int_{x-h}^{x+h} \sqrt{t} dt \right) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{x+h}(1) - \sqrt{x-h}(1)}{h}, \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{x+h} - \sqrt{x-h}}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2h}{h(\sqrt{x+h} + \sqrt{x-h})}, \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2}{\sqrt{x+h} + \sqrt{x-h}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}. \end{aligned}$$

42.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2x} \int_{-x}^x \cos t dt = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2x} (\sin x - \sin(-x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin x}{2x} = 1$ . [Remark:  
Actually, for every continuous function  $f$  defined on the real line, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{2x} \int_{-x}^x f(t) dt = f(0).$$

Do you know why?]

43.  $\frac{y^5}{5} = \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{1}{5}$ .

44.  $\sin(y(x)) + \cos x = C$  is the most general antiderivative. But  $y = \pi/2$  when  $x = 0$ . This means that  $\sin(\pi/2) + \cos 0 = C$ , or  $C = 2$ . So, the solution in implicit form is given by  $\sin(y(x)) + \cos x = 2$ .

45.  $y = \tan \left[ \frac{1}{2}(e^{2x} - 1) + \frac{\pi}{4} \right]$ .

46.  $y = 2x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + x$ .

47.  $y(x) = C_1 + C_2 x + C_3 x^2 - x^4$  is the most general antiderivative. Now, the initial conditions  $y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 0, y''(0) = -1$  imply that  $C_1 = 0, C_2 = 0, C_3 = -1/2$ . The required solution is given by

$$y(x) = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 - x^4.$$

48.  $y = e^x - x - 1$ .

49.  $y = \frac{x^4}{12} + \frac{x^3}{3}$ .

50. Since marginal cost  $= \frac{dC}{dx} = 60 + \frac{40}{x+10}$ ,

(a) total increase in cost as  $x$  goes from 20 to 40 is

$$\int_{20}^{40} \left[ 60 + \frac{40}{x+10} \right] dx = [60x + 40 \ln|x+10|]_{20}^{40}$$

$$= 60 \times 40 + 40 \ln(50) - [60 \times 20 + 40 \ln(30)] = 1200 + 40(\ln 50 - \ln 30) = 1200 + 40 \ln(5/3) = \$1220.43$$

(b) Let  $I(t)$  be value of investment at time  $t$ ,  $t$  in years.  $\frac{dI}{dt} = (500e^{\sqrt{t}})/\sqrt{t}$ , thus

$$I(t) = \int \frac{500e^{\sqrt{t}}}{\sqrt{t}} dt = 500e^{\sqrt{t}} + C.$$

When  $t = 0$ ,  $I = 1000$ , so  $1000 = 500 + C$ , and  $C = 500$ . Therefore, at  $t = 4$ ,  $I = 500e^2 + 500 = \$4194.53$ .



# Chapter 8

## Solutions

### 8.1

### 8.2 Exercise Set 37

- $\frac{1}{200}(2x-1)^{100} + C.$
- $3 \cdot \frac{(x+1)^{6.1}}{6.1} + C.$
- $I = \int_0^1 (3x+1)^{-5} dx = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{(3x+1)^{-4}}{-4} \Big|_0^1 \approx 0.0830.$
- $I = \int (x-1)^{-2} dx = -(x-1)^{-1} + C = \frac{1}{1-x} + C.$
- $-\frac{1}{202}(1-x^2)^{101} + C = \frac{1}{202}(x^2-1)^{101} + C.$
- $\frac{1}{\ln 2} 2^{x^2-1} + C.$  Let  $u = x^2$ ,  $du = 2x dx$ , etc.
- $\int_0^{\pi/4} \tan x dx = -\ln |\cos x| = \ln |\sec x| \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \ln \sqrt{2} - \ln 1 = \frac{\ln 2}{2}.$
- $\frac{1}{3} e^{z^3} + C.$
- $-\frac{3}{4} (2-x)^{4/3} + C.$
- $\frac{1}{2} \sin 8 \approx 0.49468.$
- $I = \int \frac{1}{1+\sin t} \cdot \frac{d(1+\sin t)}{dt} dt = \ln |1+\sin t| + C.$
- $-\sqrt{1-x^2} + C.$
- $\frac{1}{2} \ln |y^2+2y| + C.$  Let  $u = y^2+2y$ ,  $du = 2(y+1) dy$ , etc.
- $I = \int \frac{\sec^2 x dx}{\sqrt{1+\tan x}} = \int \frac{\left(\frac{d}{dx} \tan x\right) dx}{\sqrt{1+\tan x}} = 2\sqrt{1+\tan x} + C.$
- $I = -\int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} \cdot \frac{d \cos x}{dx} dx = \frac{1}{\cos x} \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \sqrt{2} - 1.$  Alternatively,  
$$I = \int_0^{\pi/4} \tan x \sec x dx = \sec x \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

16. **Hard! Very hard!** The function  $\sec x + \tan x$  in the hint seems to be extremely tricky and unthinkable; see Example 364 in §8.5.2 for manipulating this integral according to the hint. Here is a slightly more natural way (although just as unthinkable): Try to put everything in terms of sines or cosines. Let's begin. Don't feel bad if you find this still too slick for you.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sec x \, dx &= \int \frac{1}{\cos x} \, dx = \int \frac{\cos x}{\cos^2 x} \, dx = \int \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} \cdot \frac{d \sin x}{dx} \, dx \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 x} \cdot \frac{d \sin x}{dx} \, dx = \int \frac{1}{1 - u^2} \, du \quad (u = \sin x) \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{(1 - u)(1 + u)} \, du = \int \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{1 - u} + \frac{1}{1 + u} \right] \, du \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [-\ln |1 - u| + \ln |1 + u|] + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1 + u}{1 - u} \right| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1 + \sin x}{1 - \sin x} \right| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{(1 + \sin x)^2}{(1 - \sin x)(1 + \sin x)} \right| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{(1 + \sin x)^2}{\cos^2 x} \right| + C \\
 &= \ln \left| \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x} \right| + C = \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

17. One way to do this is to multiply out everything and then integrate term by term. But this way is very messy! Observe that  $4z^3 + 1$  is nothing but the derivative of  $z^4 + z$ . So we have an easy way out:

$$I = \int (z^4 + z)^4 \cdot \frac{d}{dz}(z^4 + z) \, dz = \frac{1}{5}(z^4 + z)^5 + C.$$

18.  $-\text{Arctan}(\cos x) + C$ . Let  $u = \cos x$ ,  $du = -\sin x \, dx$ , etc.

19.  $I = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan}(t^2) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{8}$ .

20.  $\frac{1}{8} \sin^4(x^2 + 1) + C$ . Let  $u = x^2 + 1$  first, then  $v = \sin u$  as the next substitution.

21.  $\frac{3}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1) - \text{Arctan } x + C$ . (Since  $x^2 + 1$  is always positive, there is no need to put an absolute value sign around it.)

22.  $I = \int_e^{e^2} \frac{1}{\ln x} \cdot \frac{d \ln x}{dx} \, dx = \ln(\ln x) \Big|_e^{e^2} = \ln 2 - \ln 1 = \ln 2$ .

23.  $\frac{1}{3}(\text{Arctan } x)^3 + C$ .

24.  $I = \int \cosh(e^t) \cdot e^t \, dt = \sinh(e^t) + C$ . (Recall that  $D \sinh \square = \cosh \square$  and  $D \cosh \square = \sinh \square$ .)

25.  $\frac{1}{5} \text{Arcsin } 5s + C$ .

26.  $I = \int_{\pi^2}^{4\pi^2} \cos \sqrt{x} \cdot 2 \frac{d\sqrt{x}}{dx} \, dx = 2 \sin \sqrt{x} \Big|_{\pi^2}^{4\pi^2} = 2(\sin 2\pi - \sin \pi) = 0$ .

27.  $\frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} + C$ .

28.  $-\sqrt{1 - y^2} + \text{Arcsin } y + C$ . Split this integral up into two pieces and let  $u = 1 - y^2$ , etc.

29.  $\sec(\ln x) + C$ . Let  $u = \ln x$ , etc.

30.  $I = \int \sin^{-2/3} x \cdot \frac{d}{dx} \sin x \, dx = 3 \sin^{1/3} x + C$ .

31.  $I = \int_0^1 e^{e^t} \cdot \frac{de^t}{dt} dt = e^{e^t} \Big|_0^1 = e^e - e.$
32.  $\frac{1}{2 \ln(1.5)} 1.5^{x^2+1} + C = 1.23316 1.5^{x^2+1} + C.$

### 8.3 Exercise Set 38

1. Using the normal method, we have:

$$I = \int x \frac{d}{dx} \sin x \, dx = x \sin x - \int \sin x \, dx = x \sin x + \cos x + C.$$

2.  $-x \cos x + \sin x + C.$

3.  $-1/2.$

4. Using the normal method, we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sin x \, dx &= \int x^2 \frac{d}{dx} (-\cos x) \, dx \\ &= -x^2 \cos x + \int 2x \cdot \cos x \, dx \\ &= -x^2 \cos x + \int 2x \frac{d}{dx} \sin x \, dx \\ &= -x^2 \cos x + 2x \sin x - \int 2 \sin x \, dx \\ &= -x^2 \cos x + 2x \sin x + 2 \cos x + C. \end{aligned}$$

Now you can see the advantage of the Table method over the above normal method: you don't have to copy down some expressions several times and the minus signs are no longer a worry!

5.  $x \tan x + \ln |\cos x| + C.$

6.  $x \sec x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C.$  (Here you have to recall the answer to a very tricky integral:  $\int \sec x \, dx = \ln |\sec x + \tan x|$ . See Exercise Set 37, Number 16.)

7.  $(x^2 - 2x + 2)e^x + C.$

8.  $I = -\frac{1}{3}x^2 e^{-3x} + \frac{2}{9}x e^{-3x} - \frac{2}{27}e^{-3x} \Big|_0^\infty = \frac{2}{27}.$  Notice that here we have used the fact  $p(x)e^{-3x} \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ , where  $p(x)$  is any polynomial, that is, the exponential growth is faster than the polynomial growth. Alternately, use L'Hospital's Rule for each limit except for the last one.

9.  $\frac{1}{5}x^5 \ln x - \frac{1}{25}x^5 + C.$

10.  $-\frac{1}{3} \left( x^3 + x^2 + \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{2}{9} \right) e^{-3x} + C.$

11.  $x \sin^{-1} x + \sqrt{1-x^2} + C.$

12.  $x \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + C.$

13. Let  $u = \ln x$ . Then  $x = e^u$  and  $dx = e^u du$ . Thus the integral can be converted to  $\int u^5 e^{2u} e^u du = \int u^5 e^{3u} du$ . Using the Table method to evaluate the last integral, we have

$$\int u^5 e^{3u} du = e^{3u} \left( \frac{1}{3}u^5 - \frac{5}{9}u^4 + \frac{20}{27}u^3 - \frac{20}{27}u^2 + \frac{40}{81}u - \frac{40}{243} \right) + C.$$

Substituting  $u = \ln x$  back, we get the answer to the original integral  $\int x^2 (\ln x)^5 dx$ :

$$x^3 \left( \frac{1}{3} (\ln x)^5 - \frac{5}{9} (\ln x)^4 + \frac{20}{27} (\ln x)^3 - \frac{20}{27} (\ln x)^2 + \frac{40}{81} \ln x - \frac{40}{243} \right) + C.$$

14.  $\frac{x^2}{2} \sec^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - 1} + C$ , if  $x > 0$ .

15. Use the Table method for this problem.

$$\int (x-1)^2 \sin x \, dx = -(x-1)^2 \cos x + 2(x-1) \sin x + 2 \cos x + C.$$

16.  $-\frac{1}{13}(2 \sin 3x + 3 \cos 3x)e^{-2x} + C$ .

17.  $\frac{1}{17}(\cos 4x + 4 \sin 4x)e^x + C$ .

18.  $-\frac{1}{10} \cos 5x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x + C$ , or  $-\frac{1}{5}(2 \sin 3x \sin 2x + 3 \cos 3x \cos 2x) + C$ .

Use the identity  $\sin A \cos B = \frac{1}{2}(\sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B))$  with  $A = 3x$  and  $B = 2x$  and integrate. Alternately, this is also a **three-row problem**: This gives the second equivalent answer.

19.  $-\frac{1}{12} \cos 6x + \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$ , or  $-\frac{1}{3} \cos^3 2x + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + C$ , or

$\frac{1}{12}(4 \sin 2x \sin 4x + 2 \cos 2x \cos 4x) + C$ . This is a **three-row problem** as well. See the preceding exercise.

20.  $\frac{1}{14} \sin 7x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x + C$ , or  $\frac{1}{7}(4 \cos 3x \sin 4x - 3 \sin 3x \cos 4x) + C$ . Use the identity

$\cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2}(\cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B))$  with  $A = 4x$  and  $B = 3x$  and integrate. Alternately, this is also a **three-row problem**: This gives the second equivalent answer.

21.  $e^{2x} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^5 - \frac{5}{4}x^4 + \frac{5}{2}x^3 - \frac{15}{4}x^2 + \frac{15}{4}x - \frac{15}{8} \right) + C$ . For this exercise you really should use the Table method, otherwise you will find the amount of work overwhelming!

22.  $\frac{x}{2}(\cos \ln x + \sin \ln x) + C$ . See Example 351.

## 8.4

### 8.4.1 Exercise Set 39

1.  $x - 3 + \frac{4}{x+1}$

2.  $2 - \frac{3x^2 + x + 3}{x^3 + 2x + 1}$

3.  $\frac{1}{3} \left( x^2 - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{7/3}{3x^2 - 1} \right)$

4.  $x^2 - 1 + \frac{2}{x^2 + 1}$

5.  $x^4 + x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 2 + \frac{3}{x-1}$

6.  $\frac{3}{2} \left( x - 1 + \frac{13x + 15}{6x^2 + 6x + 3} \right)$

### 8.4.2 Exercise Set 40

1.  $\int \frac{x}{x-1} \, dx = \int \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x-1} \right) \, dx = x + \ln|x-1| + C$ .

2.  $\int \frac{x+1}{x} dx = \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right) dx = x + \ln|x| + C.$
3.  $\int \frac{x^2 dx}{x+2} = \int \left(x - 2 + \frac{4}{x+2}\right) dx = \frac{x^2}{2} - 2x + 4 \ln|x+2| + C.$
4.  $\int \frac{x^2 dx}{x^2+1} = \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2+1}\right) dx = x - \text{Arctan } x + C.$
5. Since the denominator and the numerator have the same degree, we have to perform the long division first

$$\begin{aligned} I &\equiv \int \frac{x^2}{(x-1)(x+1)} dx = \int \frac{x^2}{x^2-1} dx = \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x^2-1}\right) dx \\ &= \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{(x+1)(x-1)}\right) dx = \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x+1}\right) dx \\ &= x + \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x+1| + C. \end{aligned}$$

6. Put  $\frac{2x}{(x-1)(x-3)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x-3}$ . Then  $2x = A(x-3) + B(x-1)$ . Setting  $x = 1$  we have  $A = -1$  and setting  $x = 3$  we have  $B = 3$ . Thus the required integral is

$$\int \left(\frac{-1}{x-1} + \frac{3}{x-3}\right) dx = 3 \ln|x-3| - \ln|x-1| + C.$$

7. Put  $\frac{3x^2}{(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x-2} + \frac{C}{x-3}$ . Then

$$3x^2 = A(x-2)(x-3) + B(x-1)(x-3) + C(x-1)(x-2).$$

Setting  $x = 1, 2, 3$  respectively, we have  $A = 3/2, B = -12$  and  $C = 27/2$ . Thus

$$\int \frac{3x^2 dx}{(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)} = \frac{3}{2} \ln|x-1| - 12 \ln|x-2| + \frac{27}{2} \ln|x-3| + C.$$

8. We start with long division:

$$\begin{aligned} I &\equiv \int_0^1 \frac{x^3-1}{x+1} dx = \int_0^1 \left(x^2 - x + 1 - \frac{2}{x+1}\right) dx \\ &= \left. \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^2}{2} + x - 2 \ln|x+1| \right|_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} + 1 - 2 \ln 2 - 0 = \frac{5}{6} - \ln 4. \end{aligned}$$

9. Here we perform a small trick on the numerator of the integrand:

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{3x}{(x-1)^2} dx &= \int \frac{3(x-1) + 3}{(x-1)^2} dx \\ &= \int \frac{3}{(x-1)^2} dx + \int \frac{3}{x-1} dx \\ &= 3(1-x)^{-1} + 3 \ln|x-1| + C. \end{aligned}$$

10. Put

$$\frac{2x-1}{(x-2)^2(x+1)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{x-2} + \frac{C}{(x-2)^2}.$$

Then  $2x-1 = A(x-2)^2 + B(x-2)(x+1) + C(x+1)$ . Setting  $x = -1$ , we have  $-3 = A(-3)^2$  and hence  $A = -1/3$ . Setting  $x = 2$ , we have  $3 = 3C$ ; so  $C = 1$ . Comparing the coefficients of  $x^2$  on both sides, we get  $0 = A + B$ , which gives  $B = -A = 1/3$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{2x dx}{(x-2)^2(x+1)} &= \int \left(-\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{x-2} + \frac{1}{(x-2)^2}\right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2-x} + \frac{1}{3} \ln|x-2| - \frac{1}{3} \ln|x+1| + C. \end{aligned}$$

11. By long division, we get  $\frac{x^4+1}{x^2+1} = x^2 - 1 + \frac{2}{x^2+1}$ . So

$$\int \frac{x^4+1}{x^2+1} dx = \frac{x^3}{3} - x + 2 \operatorname{Arctan} x + C.$$

12. Putting  $u = x^2$ , the integrand becomes

$$\frac{1}{(u+1)(u+4)} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{u+1} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{u+4}. \text{ So}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{(x^2+1)(x^2+4)} &= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{dx}{x^2+1} - \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{dx}{x^2+4} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \operatorname{Arctan} x - \frac{1}{6} \operatorname{Arctan} \frac{x}{2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

13. Put

$$\frac{1}{x^2(x-1)(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{x-1} + \frac{D}{x+2}.$$

The we have

$$1 = Ax(x-1)(x+2) + B(x-1)(x+2) + Cx^2(x+2) + Dx^2(x-1).$$

Setting  $x = 1, 0, -2$  respectively, we have  $C = 1/3, B = -1/2$  and  $D = -1/12$ . Comparing coefficients of  $x^3$  on both sides, we have  $0 = A + C + D$ , or  $A + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{12} = 0$  and hence  $A = -\frac{1}{4}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^2(x-1)(x+2)} &= -\frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dx}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{x^2} + \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{dx}{x-1} - \frac{1}{12} \int \frac{dx}{x+2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \ln|x| + \frac{1}{2x} + \frac{1}{3} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{12} \ln|x+2| + C. \end{aligned}$$

14. Put

$$\frac{x^5+1}{x(x-2)(x-1)(x+1)(x^2+1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-2} + \frac{C}{x-1} + \frac{D}{x+1} + \frac{Ex+F}{x^2+1}.$$

Using the method of “covering” described in this section, we get  $A = 1/2, B = 11/10, C = -1/2$  and  $D = 0$ . By using the “plug-in method” described in the present section we have  $E = -\frac{1}{10}$  and  $F = \frac{3}{10}$ . Thus the partial fraction decomposition for the integrand is

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{11}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{x}{x^2+1} + \frac{3}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2+1}.$$

Thus the required integral is

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln|x| + \frac{11}{10} \ln|x-2| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{20} \ln(x^2+1) + \frac{3}{10} \operatorname{Arctan} x + C.$$

15. Putting

$$\frac{2}{x(x-1)^2(x^2+1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-1} + \frac{C}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{Dx+E}{x^2+1},$$

we have

$$2 = A(x-1)^2(x^2+1) + Bx(x-1)(x^2+1) + Cx(x^2+1) + (Dx+E)x(x-1)^2.$$

Setting  $x = 0$ , we obtain  $A = 2$ . Setting  $x = 1$ , we get  $C = 1$ . Next we set  $x = 2$ . This gives us an identity relating the unknowns from  $A$  to  $E$ . Substituting  $A = 2$  and  $C = 1$  in this identity and then simplifying, we get a relation

$$5B + 2D + E = -9$$

between  $B, D$  and  $E$ . Setting  $x = 3$  will give us another such a relation:

$$5B + 3D + E = -9.$$

From these two relations we can deduce that  $D = 0$  and  $5B + E = -9$ . Finally, setting  $x = -1$  will give us yet another relation among  $B$ ,  $D$  and  $E$ :

$$B + D - E = -3.$$

Now it is not hard to solve for  $B$  and  $E$ :  $B = -2$ ,  $E = 1$ . (Remark: if you are familiar with complex numbers, you can find  $D$  and  $E$  efficiently by setting  $x = i$  to arrive at  $2 = (Di + E)i(i - 1)^2$ , which gives  $Di + E = 1$  and hence  $D = 0$  and  $E = 1$ , in view of the fact that  $D$  and  $E$  are real numbers.) We conclude

$$\frac{2}{x(x-1)^2(x^2+1)} = \frac{2}{x} - \frac{2}{x-1} + \frac{1}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{1}{x^2+1}.$$

So the required integral is equal to

$$\int \frac{2 dx}{x(x-1)^2(x^2+1)} = 2 \ln|x| - 2 \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{x-1} + \text{Arctan } x + C.$$

## 8.5

## 8.5.1 Exercise Set 41

1. Let  $u = \cos 3x$  so that  $du = -3 \sin 3x \, dx$  and  $\sin^2 3x = 1 - u^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sin^3 3x \, dx &= \int \sin^2 3x \cdot \sin 3x \, dx \\ &= \int (1 - u^2) \cdot (-1/3) du = -\frac{u}{3} + \frac{u^3}{9} + C \\ &= -\frac{\cos 3x}{3} + \frac{\cos^3 3x}{9} + C. \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $u = \sin(2x - 1)$  so that  $du = 2 \cos(2x - 1) \, dx$  and  $\cos^2(2x - 1) = 1 - u^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int \cos^3(2x - 1) \, dx &= \int \cos^2(2x - 1) \cdot \cos(2x - 1) \, dx \\ &= \int (1 - u^2) \cdot \frac{1}{2} du = \frac{u}{2} - \frac{u^3}{6} + C \\ &= \frac{\sin(2x - 1)}{2} - \frac{\sin^3(2x - 1)}{6} + C. \end{aligned}$$

3. Let  $u = \sin x$  so that  $du = \cos x \, dx$ . Notice that  $x = 0 \Rightarrow u = 0$  and  $x = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow u = 1$ . Thus

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 x \cos^3 x \, dx = \int_0^1 u^2(1 - u^2) du = \left( \frac{u^3}{3} - \frac{u^5}{5} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{15}.$$

4. Let  $u = \cos(x - 2)$ . Then  $du = -\sin(x - 2) \, dx$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \int \cos^2(x - 2) \sin^3(x - 2) \, dx &= \int u^2(1 - u^2)(-du) = -\frac{u^3}{3} + \frac{u^5}{5} + C \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \cos^3(x - 2) + \frac{1}{5} \cos^5(x - 2) + C. \end{aligned}$$

5. Let  $u = \sin x$ . Then  $du = \cos x \, dx$ . Also,  $x = \pi/2 \Rightarrow u = 1$  and  $x = \pi \Rightarrow u = 0$ . So

$$\int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \sin^3 x \cos x \, dx = \int_1^0 u^3 \, du = \frac{u^4}{4} \Big|_1^0 = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

The negative value in the answer is acceptable because  $\cos x$  is negative when  $\pi/2 < x < \pi$ .

6. Set  $u = x^2$ . Then  $du = 2x \, dx$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} \int x \sin^2(x^2) \cos^2(x^2) \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \sin^2 u \cos^2 u \, du = \frac{1}{8} \int \sin^2 2u \, du \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \int \left( \frac{1 - \cos 4u}{2} \right) du = \frac{u}{16} - \frac{\sin 4u}{64} + C \\ &= \frac{x^2}{16} - \frac{\sin(4x^2)}{64} + C. \end{aligned}$$

7. We use the “double angle” formulae several times:

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sin^4 x \cos^4 x \, dx &= \frac{1}{16} \int \sin^4 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{16} \int \sin^2 2x \cos^2 2x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \int \left( \frac{1 - \cos 4x}{2} \right)^2 dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{64} \int (1 - 2 \cos 4x + \cos^2 4x) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{64} x - \frac{1}{128} \sin 4x + \frac{1}{64} \int \frac{1 + \cos 8x}{2} dx \\
&= \frac{3}{128} x - \frac{1}{128} \sin 4x + \frac{1}{1024} \sin 8x + C.
\end{aligned}$$

8. Let  $u = \sin x$ . Then  $du = \cos x dx$  and  $\cos^2 x = 1 - u^2$ . So

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sin^4 x \cos^5 x dx &= \int u^4 (1 - u^2)^2 du = \frac{1}{5} u^5 - \frac{2}{7} u^7 + \frac{1}{9} u^9 + C \\
&= \frac{1}{5} \sin^5 x - \frac{2}{7} \sin^7 x + \frac{1}{9} \sin^9 x + C.
\end{aligned}$$

9. Use the “double angle formula” twice:

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \cos^4 2x dx &= \int \left( \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2} \right)^2 dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + 2 \cos 4x + \cos^2 4x) dx \\
&= \frac{x}{4} + \frac{\sin 4x}{8} + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1 + \cos 8x}{2} dx \\
&= \frac{3x}{8} + \frac{\sin 4x}{8} + \frac{\sin 8x}{64} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

10. Let  $u = \sin x$ . Then  $du = \cos x dx$  and  $\cos^2 x = 1 - u^2$ . So

$$\int \sin^5 x \cos^3 x dx = \int u^5 (1 - u^2) du = \frac{u^6}{6} - \frac{u^8}{8} + C = \frac{\sin^6 x}{6} - \frac{\sin^8 x}{8} + C.$$

11. Set  $u = \cos x$ . Then  $du = -\sin x dx$  and  $\sin^2 x = 1 - u^2$ . So

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sin^5 x \cos^4 x dx &= \int \sin^4 x \cos^4 x \cdot \sin x dx = \int (1 - u^2)^2 u^4 (-du) \\
&= \int (-u^4 + 2u^6 - u^8) du \\
&= -\frac{1}{5} u^5 + \frac{2}{7} u^7 - \frac{1}{9} u^9 + C \\
&= -\frac{1}{5} \cos^5 x + \frac{2}{7} \cos^7 x - \frac{1}{9} \cos^9 x + C.
\end{aligned}$$

12. We use the “double angle formula” several times.

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sin^6 x dx &= \int \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \right)^3 dx \\
&= \frac{1}{8} \int (1 - 3 \cos 2x + 3 \cos^2 2x - \cos^3 2x) dx \\
&= \frac{x}{8} - \frac{3}{16} \sin 2x + \frac{3}{8} \int \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2} dx - \\
&\quad \frac{1}{8} \int (1 - \sin^2 2x) \cdot \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \right) dx \\
&= \frac{5}{16} x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{48} \sin^3 2x + \frac{3}{64} \sin 4x + C.
\end{aligned}$$

13. Let  $u = \sin x$ . Then  $du = \cos x dx$  and  $\cos^6 x = (1 - \sin^2 x)^3 = (1 - u^2)^3$ . So

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \cos^7 x dx &= \int (1 - u^2)^3 du = \int (1 - 3u^2 + 3u^4 - u^6) du \\
&= u - u^3 + \frac{3}{5} u^5 - \frac{1}{7} u^7 + C \\
&= \sin x - \sin^3 x + \frac{3}{5} \sin^5 x - \frac{1}{7} \sin^7 x + C.
\end{aligned}$$

### 8.5.2 Exercise Set 42

1.  $-\ln|\cos x| + C = \ln|\sec x| + C$ . Let  $u = \cos x$ ,  $du = -\sin x dx$ .
2.  $\frac{1}{3}\tan(3x+1) + C$ . Let  $u = 3x+1$ .
3.  $\sec x + C$ , since this function's derivative is  $\sec x \tan x$ .
4.  $\frac{\tan^2 x}{2} + C$ . Let  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x dx$ .
5.  $\frac{\tan^3 x}{3} + C$ . Let  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x dx$ .
6.  $\frac{\tan^6 x}{6} + C$ . Let  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x dx$ .
7.  $\frac{\sec^3 x}{3} - \sec x + C$ . Case  $m, n$  both ODD. Use (8.59) then let  $u = \sec x$ ,  $du = \sec x \tan x dx$ .
8.  $\frac{\tan^5 x}{5} + \frac{\tan^7 x}{7} + C$ . Case  $m, n$  both EVEN. Solve for one copy of  $\sec^2 x$  then let  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x dx$ , in the remaining.
9.  $\frac{\sec^5 x}{5} - \frac{\sec^3 x}{3} + C$ . Case  $m, n$  both ODD. Factor out one copy of  $\sec x \tan x$ , use (8.59), then let  $u = \sec x$ ,  $du = \sec x \tan x dx$  in the remaining.
10.  $\frac{\sec^7 2x}{14} - \frac{\sec^5 2x}{5} + \frac{\sec^3 2x}{6} + C$ . Let  $u = 2x$  and use Example 394.
11.  $\frac{\tan^6 2x}{12} + C$ . Let  $u = 2x$ ,  $du = 2 dx$ , and use Exercise 6, above or, more directly, let  $v = \tan 2x$ ,  $dv = 2 \sec^2 2x dx$ .
12.  $\frac{\tan^2 x}{2} + \ln|\cos x|$ . Solve for  $\tan^2 x$  in (8.59), break up the integral into two parts, use the result in Exercise 1 for the first integral, and let  $u = \tan x$  in the second integral.
13.  $\frac{1}{6}\sec^5 x \tan x + \frac{5}{24}\sec^3 x \tan x + \frac{5}{16}(\sec x \tan x + \ln|\sec x + \tan x|)$ . Use Example 392 with  $k = 7$ , and then apply Example 395.
14. See Example 388.
15.  $\frac{1}{4}\sec^3 x \tan x - \frac{1}{8}(\sec x \tan x + \ln|\sec x + \tan x|)$ . The case where  $m$  is ODD and  $n$  is EVEN. Solve for  $\tan^2 x$  and use Example 392 with  $k = 5$  along with Example 387.

## 8.6

### 8.6.1 Exercise Set 43

1.  $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \text{Arctan } x \Big|_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
2.  $\int \frac{2 dx}{x^2 - 2x + 2} = \int \frac{2 dx}{(x-1)^2 + 1} = 2 \text{Arctan } (x-1) + C$ .
3.  $I = \int \frac{dx}{(x-1)^2 + 4} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan } \frac{x-1}{2} + C$ .
4. There is no need to complete a square:

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - 4x + 3} = \int \frac{dx}{(x-1)(x-3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-1} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-3| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

5. We need to complete the square in the denominator of the integrand:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{4}{4x^2 + 4x + 5} dx &= \int \frac{4 dx}{(2x+1)^2 + 4} \\
 &= \int \frac{dx}{\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1} = \text{Arctan} \left( x + \frac{1}{2} \right) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

6. The minus sign in front of  $x^2$  should be taken out first.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{4x - x^2 - 3} &= - \int \frac{dx}{(x-1)(x-3)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-3| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(For the last step, see the answer to Exercise 4 above.)

7. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4x-x^2}} dx &= \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-(x^2-4x+4-4)}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4-(x-2)^2}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{x-2}{2}\right)^2}} = \text{Arcsin} \frac{x-2}{2} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

8. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-1}^0 \frac{1}{4x^2 + 4x + 2} dx &= \int_{-1}^0 \frac{1}{(2x+1)^2 + 1} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan} (2x+1) \Big|_{-1}^0 = \pi/4.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$9. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2x-x^2+1}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2-(x-1)^2}} = \text{Arcsin} \frac{x-1}{\sqrt{2}} + C.$$

$$10. \int \frac{dx}{x^2+x+1} = \int \frac{dx}{(x+1/2)^2+3/4} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \text{Arctan} \left( \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + C.$$

11. The roots of  $x^2+x-1$  are  $(-1 \pm \sqrt{5})/2$ ; (these interesting numbers are related to the so-called Golden Ratio and the Fibonacci sequence.) We have the following partial fraction decomposition:

$$\frac{1}{x^2+x-1} = \frac{1}{\left(x - \frac{(-1+\sqrt{5})}{2}\right) \left(x - \frac{(-1-\sqrt{5})}{2}\right)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \frac{1}{x - \frac{(-1+\sqrt{5})}{2}} - \frac{1}{x - \frac{(-1-\sqrt{5})}{2}} \right).$$

$$\text{So } \int \frac{dx}{x^2+x-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left\{ \ln \left| x - \frac{(-1+\sqrt{5})}{2} \right| - \ln \left| x - \frac{(-1-\sqrt{5})}{2} \right| \right\} + C.$$

$$12. I = \int \frac{dx}{(2x+1)\sqrt{(2x+1)^2-1}} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arcsec} (2x+1) + C,$$

since  $|2x+1| = 2x+1$  for  $x > -1/2$  (see Table 7.7).

### 8.6.2 Exercise Set 44

1. Set  $x = 2 \sin \theta$ . Then  $dx = 2 \cos \theta d\theta$  and  $\sqrt{4-x^2} = 2 \cos \theta$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{4-x^2} dx &= \int 2 \cos \theta \cdot 2 \cos \theta d\theta = 4 \int \cos^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= 2\theta + \sin 2\theta + C = 2\theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + C \\ &= 2 \operatorname{Arcsin} (x/2) + \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{4-x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $x = 3 \tan \theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2+9} = 3 \sec \theta$  and  $dx = 3 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{x^2+9} dx &= \int 3 \sec \theta \cdot 3 \sec^2 \theta d\theta = 9 \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{9}{2} \{(\tan \theta \sec \theta + \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|)\} + C \\ &= \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2+9} + \frac{9}{2} \ln [\sqrt{x^2+9} + x] + C. \end{aligned}$$

(A constant from the  $\ln$  term is absorbed by  $C$ .)

3. Let  $x = \sec \theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2-1} = \tan \theta$  and  $dx = \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta d\theta$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{x^2-1} dx &= \int \sec \theta \tan^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \tan \theta \sec \theta - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + C \\ &= \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{x^2-1} - \frac{1}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2-1}| + C. \end{aligned}$$

4. Let  $x-2 = 2 \sin \theta$ . Then  $dx = 2 \cos \theta d\theta$  and

$$\sqrt{4x-x^2} = \sqrt{-(x^2-4x+4-4)} = \sqrt{4-(x-2)^2} = 2 \cos \theta.$$

So we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{4x-x^2} dx &= \int 2 \cos \theta \cdot 2 \cos \theta \cdot d\theta \\ &= 2\theta + \sin 2\theta + C \\ &= 2\theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + C \\ &= 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x-2}{2} + \frac{x-2}{2} \sqrt{4x-x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

5. Let  $x = 2 \sin u$ . Then  $dx = 2 \cos u du$  and  $(4-x^2)^{1/2} = 2 \cos u$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{(4-x^2)^{3/2}} &= \int \frac{2 \cos u du}{2^3 \cos^3 u} = \frac{1}{4} \int \sec^2 u du \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \tan u + C = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sin u}{\cos u} + C = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} + C. \end{aligned}$$

6. Let  $x = 3 \sin u$ . Then  $dx = 3 \cos u du$  and  $(9-x^2)^{1/2} = 3 \cos u$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 dx}{(9-x^2)^{3/2}} &= \int \frac{3^2 \sin^2 u \cdot 3 \cos u du}{3^3 \cos^3 u} = \int \tan^2 u du \\ &= \int (\sec^2 u - 1) du = \tan u - u + C = \frac{\sin u}{\cos u} - u + C \\ &= \frac{x}{\sqrt{9-x^2}} - \operatorname{Arcsin} \frac{x}{3} + C. \end{aligned}$$

7. Let  $x = 2 \sec \theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2 - 4} = 2 \tan \theta$  and  $dx = 2 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$ . Also notice that  $\cos \theta = 1/\sec \theta = 2/x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 4}} &= \int \frac{2 \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta d\theta}{4 \sec^2 \theta \cdot 2 \tan \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \sin \theta + C = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} + C \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{1 - (2/x)^2} + C = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{4x} + C. \end{aligned}$$

8. Let  $2x - 1 = \tan \theta$ . Then  $2 dx = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$  and

$$\sqrt{4x^2 - 4x + 2} = \sqrt{(2x - 1)^2 + 1} = \sqrt{\tan^2 \theta + 1} = \sec \theta.$$

Therefore we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{4x^2 - 4x + 2} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (\tan \theta \sec \theta + \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (2x - 1) \sqrt{4x^2 - 4x + 2} + \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| 2x - 1 + \sqrt{4x^2 - 4x + 2} \right| + C. \end{aligned}$$

9. Let  $x = 3 \tan \theta$ . Then  $9 + x^2 = 9 \sec^2 \theta$  and  $dx = 3 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{(9 + x^2)^2} &= \int \frac{3 \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{81 \sec^4 \theta} = \frac{1}{27} \int \cos^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{27} \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{4} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{27} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Arctan} \frac{x}{3} + \frac{1}{4} \sin \left( 2 \operatorname{Arctan} \frac{x}{3} \right) \right\} + C. \end{aligned}$$

**NOTE:** It is possible to simplify the expression for  $\sin(2 \operatorname{Arctan} x/3) \equiv \sin 2\theta$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2\theta &= 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 2 \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \cos^2 \theta = 2 \tan \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \cdot x/3}{1 + (x/3)^2} = \frac{6x}{9 + x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

10. The easiest way to solve this exercise is to use the substitution  $u = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$ . (This is highly nontrivial! At first sight one would try the trigonometric substitution  $x = 2 \sin \theta$ . This method works, but the computation involved is rather tedious and lengthy.) Then  $u^2 = 4 - x^2$  and hence  $2u du = -2x dx$ , which gives  $u du = -x dx$ . Now

$$\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{x dx}{x^2} = \frac{-u du}{4 - u^2} = \frac{u du}{u^2 - 4}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}{x} dx &= \int u \cdot \frac{u du}{u^2 - 4} = \int \left( 1 + \frac{4}{u^2 - 4} \right) du \\ &= u + \int \left( \frac{1}{u - 2} - \frac{1}{u + 2} \right) du \\ &= u + \ln |u - 2| - \ln |u + 2| + C \\ &= u + (\ln |2 - u| + \ln |2 + u|) - 2 \ln |2 + u| + C \\ &= u + \ln |4 - u^2| - 2 \ln |u + 2| + C \\ &= \sqrt{4 - x^2} + 2 \ln |x| - 2 \ln |2 + \sqrt{4 - x^2}| + C. \end{aligned}$$

11. Let  $x = 5 \tan \theta$ . Then we have  $dx = 5 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ ,  $(x^2 + 25)^{1/2} = 5 \sec \theta$  and  $(x^2 + 25)^{3/2} = 5^3 \sec^3 \theta$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + 25)^{3/2}} &= \int \frac{5 \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{5^3 \sec^3 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{25} \int \cos \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{25} \sin \theta + C = \frac{1}{25} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 25}} + C. \end{aligned}$$

12. Let  $x = 2 \sin \theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{4 - x^2} = 2 \cos \theta$  and  $dx = 2 \cos \theta d\theta$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}{x^2} dx &= \int \frac{2 \cos \theta}{4 \sin^2 \theta} \cdot 2 \cos \theta d\theta \\ &= \int \cot^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= \int (\csc^2 \theta - 1) d\theta = -\cot \theta - \theta + C \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}{x} - \operatorname{Arcsin} \frac{x}{2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

13. Let  $x = a \sin \theta$ . Then  $dx = a \cos \theta d\theta$  and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^4 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &= \int \frac{a \cos \theta d\theta}{a^4 \sin^4 \theta \cdot a \cos \theta} \\ &= a^{-4} \int \frac{d\theta}{\sin^4 \theta} = a^{-4} \int \csc^4 \theta d\theta \\ &= a^{-4} \int (\csc^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta \cot^2 \theta) d\theta \\ &= a^{-4} \left( -\cot \theta - \frac{\cot^3 \theta}{3} \right) + C, \\ &= -\frac{1}{a^4} \cdot \frac{(a^2 - x^2)^{1/2}}{x} - \frac{1}{3a^4} \cdot \frac{(a^2 - x^2)^{3/2}}{x^3} + C. \end{aligned}$$

14. Let  $x = a \sec \theta$ . Then  $dx = a \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$  and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^4 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} &= \int \frac{a \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta}{a^4 \sec^4 \theta \cdot a \tan \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{a^4} \int \cos^3 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{a^4} \int (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \cos \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{a^4} \left( \sin \theta - \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{3} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{a^4} \left( \frac{(x^2 - a^2)^{1/2}}{x} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{(x^2 - a^2)^{3/2}}{x^3} \right) + C. \end{aligned}$$

Notice that

$$\sin \theta = (1 - \cos^2 \theta)^{1/2} = (1 - \sec^{-2} \theta)^{-1/2} = \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{x^2} \right)^{1/2} = \frac{(x^2 - a^2)^{1/2}}{x},$$

for  $x > 0$ .

15. We have

$$\begin{aligned} I &\equiv \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x - 3}}{x + 1} dx \\ &= \int \frac{\sqrt{(x + 1)^2 - 4}}{x + 1} dx = \int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - 4}}{u} du, \end{aligned}$$

where  $u = x + 1$ . Use the tricky substitution similar to the one in Exercise 8 above:  $v = \sqrt{u^2 - 4} \equiv \sqrt{x^2 + 2x - 3}$ . Then  $v^2 = u^2 - 4$  and hence  $2v dv = 2u du$ , or  $v dv = u du$ . Thus

$$\frac{du}{u} = \frac{u du}{u^2} = \frac{v dv}{v^2 + 4}.$$

Now we can complete our evaluation as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \frac{v^2 dv}{v^2 + 4} = \int \left(1 - \frac{4}{v^2 + 4}\right) dv \\ &= v - 2\text{Arctan} \frac{v}{2} + C \\ &= \sqrt{x^2 + 2x - 3} - 2\text{Arctan} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x - 3}}{2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

16. Let  $u = x^2 + 2x + 5$ . Then  $du = (2x + 2)dx$  and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{(2x + 1) dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5}} &= \int \frac{(2x + 2 - 1) dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5}} \\ &= \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} - I = 2\sqrt{u} - I = 2\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5} - I, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$I = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5}} \equiv \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x + 1)^2 + 4}}.$$

Let  $x + 1 = 2 \tan \theta$ . Then  $dx = 2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$  and  $\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5} = 2 \sec \theta$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \frac{2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{2 \sec \theta} = \int \sec \theta d\theta = \ln |\tan \theta + \sec \theta| + C \\ &= \ln \left| x + 1 + \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5} \right| + C, \end{aligned}$$

where a factor of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inside the logarithm symbol is absorbed by the integral constant  $C$ . Thus our final answer is

$$\int \frac{(2x + 1) dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5}} = 2\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5} - \ln \left| x + 1 + \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5} \right| + C.$$

## 8.7

### 8.7.1

### 8.7.2 Exercise Set 45

1.  $\boxed{\mathcal{T}_4 = 2.629}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_4 = 2.408$ . Here  $n = 4$ ,  $a = 1$ ,  $b = 10$ ,  $f(x) = 1/x$ . So,  $h = (b - a)/n = 9/4$ ,  $x_i = a + i(b - a)/n = 1 + 9i/n$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{T}_4 &= \frac{h}{2} \cdot (y_0 + 2y_1 + 2y_2 + 2y_3 + y_4), \\ &= \frac{9}{8} \cdot \left( 1 + 2 \cdot \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{1}{1 + \frac{9i}{4}} + \frac{1}{1 + 10} \right), \\ &= \frac{99}{80} + \frac{9}{4} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{1}{1 + \frac{9i}{4}}, \\ \mathcal{T}_4 &\approx \boxed{2.629} \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand,  $\mathcal{S}_4$  is given by,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{S}_4 &= \frac{h}{3} \cdot (y_0 + 4y_1 + 2y_2 + 4y_3 + y_4), \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \cdot \left( 1 + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{9}{4}} + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{9 \cdot 2}{4}} + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{9 \cdot 3}{4}} + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{9 \cdot 4}{4}} \right), \\ &= \frac{9}{12} \cdot \left( 1 + \frac{16}{13} + \frac{8}{22} + \frac{16}{31} + \frac{1}{10} \right), \\ \mathcal{S}_4 &\approx \boxed{2.408}\end{aligned}$$

The Actual value is given by  $\ln 10 \approx 2.302$ , so Simpson's Rule is closer to the Actual value.

2.  $\boxed{\mathcal{T}_5 = 1.161522}$ . You can't use Simpson's Rule because  $n$  is ODD. The Actual value is approximately given by  $\boxed{1.19814}$  here is given in terms of so-called **elliptic functions** and so it cannot be written down nicely.
3.  $\boxed{\mathcal{T}_4 = 1.49067 \text{ and } \mathcal{S}_4 = 1.46371}$ . The Actual value is found to be around 1.46265.
4.  $\boxed{\mathcal{T}_6 = 3.062 \text{ and } \mathcal{S}_6 = 3.110}$ . Here  $n = 6$ ,  $a = 0$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $f(x) = 4 \cdot \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ . So,  $h = (b - a)/n = 1/6$ ,  $x_i = a + i(b - a)/n = 0 + i/6 = i/6$ , and

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{T}_6 &= \frac{h}{2} \cdot (y_0 + 2y_1 + 2y_2 + 2y_3 + 2y_4 + 2y_5 + y_6), \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \cdot \left( 4 + 2 \cdot \sum_{i=1}^5 4 \cdot \sqrt{1 - (i/6)^2} + 0 \right), \\ &= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^5 \left( 4 \cdot \sqrt{1 - \frac{i^2}{36}} \right), \\ \mathcal{T}_6 &\approx \boxed{3.062}\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand,  $\mathcal{S}_6$  is given by,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{S}_6 &= \frac{h}{3} \cdot (y_0 + 4y_1 + 2y_2 + 4y_3 + 2y_4 + 4y_5 + y_6), \\ &\approx \boxed{3.110}.\end{aligned}$$

Now, remember to use a trigonometric substitution like  $x = \sin \theta$  to convert the integral into an easily solvable trigonometric integral like

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta.$$

The Actual value is then found to be  $\pi \approx 3.1416$ , so Simpson's Rule is closer to the Actual value.

5.  $\boxed{\mathcal{T}_{10} = 1.090607 \text{ and } \mathcal{S}_{10} = 1.089429}$ . The Actual value is about 1.089429, and so Simpson's Rule gives an extremely good estimate!
6.  $\boxed{1.18728}$ , by using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 6$ . The area is given by a definite integral, namely,  $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\sin x} \, dx$ , since the values  $\sin x \geq 0$  for every  $x$  in this interval. The Actual value is around 1.19814.
7. First, sketch the graphs and find the points of intersection (equate the  $y$ -values) of these two curves. You will see that they intersect when  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1$ . See the graph in the margin below.

Then we find the area under the curve  $y = x$  and subtract from it the area under the curve  $y = x^2$ , (because the line lies *above* the parabola). So, the area of the closed lop is given by

$$\int_0^1 (x - x^2) \, dx.$$



Let  $n = 6$ . Applying both Rules with  $a = 0, b = 1, f(x) = x - x^2, h = 1/6$ , we get the values,

$$\mathcal{T}_6 = 0.1621, \quad \mathcal{S}_6 = 0.1667,$$

and the estimate using Simpson's Rule is EXACT (*i.e.*, equal to the Actual value) because the curve  $y = x - x^2$  is a parabola (or a quadratic, see the margin).

8.  $\mathcal{T}_6 = 0.6695$  and  $\mathcal{S}_6 = 0.5957$ . Here  $n = 6, a = 1.05, b = 1.35$ , and the values of  $f(x)$  are given in the Table. So,  $h = (b - a)/n = 0.05, x_i = a + i(b - a)/n = 1.05 + i(0.05)$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{T}_6 &= \frac{h}{2} \cdot (y_0 + 2y_1 + 2y_2 + 2y_3 + 2y_4 + 2y_5 + y_6), \\ &= 0.025 \cdot (2.32 + 2(1.26) + 2(1.48) + 2(1.6) + 2(3.6) + 2(2.78) + (3.02)), \\ &\approx 0.6695 \end{aligned}$$

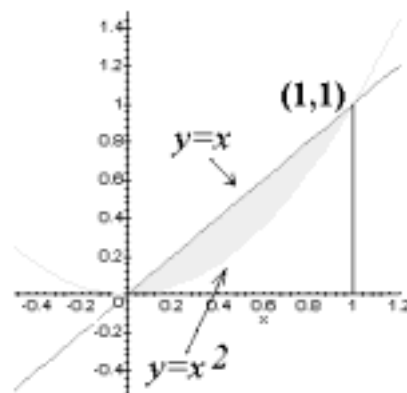
$$\mathcal{T}_6 \approx \boxed{0.6695}$$

On the other hand,  $\mathcal{S}_6$  is given by,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}_6 &= \frac{h}{3} \cdot (y_0 + 4y_1 + 2y_2 + 4y_3 + 2y_4 + 4y_5 + y_6), \\ &= \frac{0.05}{3} \cdot (2.32 + 4(1.26) + 2(1.48) + 4(1.6) + 2(3.6) + 4(2.78) + 3.02) \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{S}_6 \approx \boxed{0.5957}.$$

9.  $\boxed{30.7655}$ , using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 10$ . This means that there are roughly 30 primes less than 100.
10.  $L(6) \approx 0.1876$ . Use  $a = 0, b = 1, n = 6$ , and  $h = 1/6$  in the expression for  $\mathcal{S}_6$ .
11.  $\boxed{0.087817}$ , using the Trapezoidal Rule with  $n = 8$ . This means that only about 8% of the total population has an IQ in this range.



## 8.8 Exercise Set 46

1. Yes,  $x = 0$  is an infinite discontinuity.
2. No, the integrand is continuous on  $[-1, 1]$ .
3. Yes,  $x = 0$  is an infinite discontinuity.
4. Yes,  $x = 1$  is an infinite discontinuity (and  $\infty$  is an upper limit).
5. Yes,  $x = -1$  is an infinite discontinuity.
6. No, the integrand is continuous on  $[-1, 1]$ .
7. Yes,  $x = -\pi, \pi$  are each infinite discontinuities of the cosecant function.
8. Yes,  $\pm\infty$  are the limits of integration.
9. Yes,  $x = 0$  gives an indeterminate form of the type  $0 \cdot \infty$  in the integrand.
10. Yes,  $\pm\infty$  are the limits of integration.

11. 2. This is because  $\lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T x^{-1.5} dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{-2}{\sqrt{T}} + 2 \right) = 2$ .

12.  $+\infty$ . This is because  $\lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_2^T x^{-1/2} dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} (2T^{1/2} - 2\sqrt{2}) = +\infty$ .

13.  $+\infty$ . Note that  $\lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{2} \int_T^2 \frac{dx}{x} = \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln|x| \right) \Big|_T^2 = \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} \ln T \right) = -(-\infty) = +\infty$ .

14. 2. Use Integration by Parts (with the Table Method) and L'Hospital's Rule twice.

This gives  $\lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T x^2 e^{-x} dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( 2 - \frac{T^2 + 2T + 2}{e^T} \right) = 2$ .

15. 0. Use the substitution  $u = 1 + x^2$ ,  $du = 2x dx$  to find an antiderivative and note that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx &= \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx + \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx \\ &= \lim_{T \rightarrow -\infty} \int_T^0 \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx + \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx, \\ &= \lim_{T \rightarrow -\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{1+x^2} \right) \Big|_T^0 + \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( -\frac{1}{1+x^2} \right) \Big|_0^T = -1 + 0 + 0 - (-1) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

16.  $-1$ . Note that the infinite discontinuity is at  $x = -1$  only. Now, use the substitution  $u = 1 - x^2$ ,  $-\frac{du}{2} = x dx$ . Then

$$\int_{-1}^0 \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow -1} \left( -\sqrt{1-T^2} \right) \Big|_T^0 = -1 - 0 = -1.$$

17. Diverges (or does not exist). There is one infinite discontinuity at  $x = 1$ . First, use partial fractions here to find that

$$\frac{1}{x^2-1} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x+1}.$$

Next, using the definitions, we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^2 \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx + \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx = \\ &= \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^-} \int_0^T \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx + \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \int_T^2 \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^-} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x+1| \right) \Big|_0^T + \\ &+ \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x+1| \right) \Big|_T^2 = \\ &= \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^-} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right| \right) \Big|_0^T + \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right| \right) \Big|_T^2 =, \end{aligned}$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^-} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{T-1}{T+1} \right| - \frac{1}{2} \ln |-1| \right) + \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1}{3} \right| - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{T-1}{T+1} \right| \right) = =$$

$(-\infty - 0) + (-\frac{1}{2} \ln 3 - (-\infty)) = \infty - \infty$ , and so the limit does not exist.  
So, the improper integral diverges.

18.  $-\infty$ . See the (previous) Exercise 17 above for more details. In this case the discontinuity,  $x = 1$ , is at an end-point. Thus, using partial fractions as before, we find that

$$\int_1^2 \frac{1}{1-x^2} dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \int_T^2 \frac{1}{1-x^2} dx = - \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \int_T^2 \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx =$$

$$= - \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right| \right) \Big|_T^2 = - \left( -\frac{1}{2} \ln 3 - (-\infty) \right) = -\infty.$$

19.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Use Integration by Parts and the Sandwich Theorem to find that

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin x dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T e^{-x} \sin x dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x \right) \Big|_0^T$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{\cos T}{e^T} - \frac{\sin T}{e^T} \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \right) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Recall that the Sandwich Theorem tells us that, in this case,

$$0 \leq \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\cos T}{e^T} \right| \leq \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{1}{e^T} \right| = 0,$$

and so the required limit is also 0. A similar argument applies to the other limit.

20.  $+\infty$ . The infinite discontinuity is at  $x = 1$ . Use the substitution  $u = \ln x$ ,  $du = \frac{dx}{x}$ . Then

$$\int_1^2 \frac{dx}{x \ln x} = \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \int_T^2 \frac{dx}{x \ln x} = \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} \ln(\ln x) \Big|_T^2 =$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow 1^+} (\ln(\ln 2) - \ln(\ln T)) = -(-\infty) = +\infty.$$

21.  $\frac{10}{7}$ . The integrand is the same as  $\int_{-1}^1 (x^{2/5} + x^{-3/5}) dx$  and so the infinite discontinuity (at  $x = 0$ ) is in the second term only. So,  $\int_{-1}^1 (x^{2/5} + x^{-3/5}) dx =$

$$\int_{-1}^1 x^{2/5} dx + \int_{-1}^1 x^{-3/5} dx = \frac{10}{7} + \int_{-1}^0 x^{-3/5} dx + \int_0^1 x^{-3/5} dx = \frac{10}{7} + \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^-} \int_{-1}^T x^{-3/5} dx +$$

$$\lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \int_T^1 x^{-3/5} dx = \frac{10}{7} + \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^-} \left( \frac{5T^{2/5}}{2} - \frac{5}{2} \right) + \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{5}{2} - \frac{5T^{2/5}}{2} \right) = \frac{10}{7} -$$

$$\frac{5}{2} + \frac{5}{2} = \frac{10}{7}.$$

22. Diverges. The integrand is the same as  $\int_{-1}^1 (x^{-2/3} + x^{-5/3}) dx$  and so the discontinuity is present in both terms. Thus,  $\int_{-1}^1 (x^{-2/3} + x^{-5/3}) dx =$

$$= \int_{-1}^0 (x^{-2/3} + x^{-5/3}) dx + \int_0^1 (x^{-2/3} + x^{-5/3}) dx$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^-} \int_{-1}^T (x^{-2/3} + x^{-5/3}) dx + \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \int_T^1 (x^{-2/3} + x^{-5/3}) dx$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^-} \left( 3x^{1/3} - \frac{3}{2}x^{-2/3} \right) \Big|_{-1}^T + \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \left( 3x^{1/3} - \frac{3}{2}x^{-2/3} \right) \Big|_T^1$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^-} \left( 3T^{1/3} - \frac{3}{2}T^{-2/3} \right) - \left( -3 - \frac{3}{2} \right) + \left( 3 - \frac{3}{2} \right) -$$

$$= \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \left( 3T^{1/3} - \frac{3}{2}T^{-2/3} \right) =$$

$$-\infty + 6 + \infty = \infty - \infty,$$

and so the improper integral diverges.

23. 2. Simply rewrite this integral as  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x|} dx = \int_{-\infty}^0 e^x dx + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} dx$ , since for  $x < 0$  we have  $|x| = -x$  while for  $x > 0$  we have  $|x| = x$ . The integrals are straightforward and so are omitted.

24. Converges for  $p > 1$  only. Let  $u = \ln x$ ,  $du = \frac{dx}{x}$ . Then  $\int_2^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x(\ln x)^p} = \int_{\ln 2}^{\infty} \frac{du}{u^p} = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\ln 2}^T \frac{du}{u^p} = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left. \frac{u^{1-p}}{1-p} \right|_{\ln 2}^T = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{T^{1-p}}{1-p} \right) - \frac{(\ln 2)^{1-p}}{1-p} = 0 - \frac{(\ln 2)^{1-p}}{1-p} = \frac{1}{(p-1)(\ln 2)^{p-1}}$ , only for  $p > 1$ . The case  $p = 1$  is treated as in Exercise 20, above, while the case  $p < 1$  leads to an integral which converges to  $+\infty$ .

25. No, this is impossible. There is no real number  $p$  such the stated integral converges to a finite number. Basically, this is because the integrand has a “bad” discontinuity at  $x = 0$  whenever  $p < 1$  and another discontinuity at  $x = \infty$  whenever  $p \geq 1$ . The argument is based on a case-by-case analysis and runs like this:

If  $p + 1 > 0$ , then  $\int_0^{\infty} x^p dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T x^p dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{T^{p+1}}{p+1} - \frac{1}{p+1} \right) = +\infty$ . On the other hand, if  $p + 1 < 0$ , then  $\int_0^{\infty} x^p dx = \int_0^1 x^p dx + \int_1^{\infty} x^p dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{p+1} - \frac{T^{p+1}}{p+1} \right) + \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{T^{p+1}}{p+1} - \frac{1}{p+1} \right) = \left( \frac{1}{p+1} - \infty \right) + \left( 0 - \frac{1}{p+1} \right) = -\infty$ . Finally, if  $p = 1$  the integrand reduces to  $x$ , by itself and it converges to  $+\infty$ . Thus, we have shown that for any value of  $p$  the improper integral cannot converge to a finite value.

26.  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \frac{2}{4 + \lambda^2}$ . Use the method outlined in Exercise 19, above.

27. No, the integral must converge to  $+\infty$ . Follow the hints.

28. Follow the hints.

29. Follow the hints.

30.  $L = \sqrt{\pi}$ . Simpson's Rule with  $n = 22$  gives us the value 1.7725 as an estimate for the value of this integral over the interval  $[-5, 5]$ . Its square is about 3.1416, which is close to  $\sqrt{\pi}$ .

## 8.9 Chapter Exercises

**Please add a constant of integration, C, after every indefinite integral!**

- $\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = \cos 2x$ . Use the identity  $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$  with  $A = B = x$ .
- $\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x = \cos 2x$ . This is because  $\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x = (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) = (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(1) = \cos 2x$ .
- $\sec^4 x - \tan^4 x = \sec^2 x + \tan^2 x$ . Use the same idea as the preceding one except that now,  $\sec^2 x - \tan^2 x = 1$ .

4.  $\sqrt{1 + \cos x} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \cos\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$ , if  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ . Replace  $x$  by  $x/2$  in the identity  $\frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} = \cos^2 x$ , and then extract the square root. Note that whenever  $-\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ , we have  $\cos \theta \geq 0$ . Consequently, if  $-\pi \leq \theta \leq \pi$ , then  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 0$ . This explains that the positive square root of  $\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$  is  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ .
5.  $\sqrt{1 - \cos x} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$ , if  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ . Replace  $x$  by  $x/2$  in the identity  $\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} = \sin^2 x$ .
6.  $\sqrt{1 + \cos 5x} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \cos\left(\frac{5x}{2}\right)$ , if  $-\pi \leq 5x \leq \pi$ . Replace  $x$  by  $5x/2$  in the identity  $\frac{1 + \cos x}{2} = \cos^2 x$ .

7.  $\int_0^2 (2x - 1) dx = 2$ , since the function is linear (a polynomial of degree 1). In this case, the Trapezoidal Rule always gives the Actual value.

8.  $\int_0^4 (3x^2 - 2x + 6) dx = 72$ , using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 6$ . Once again, since the integrand is a quadratic function, Simpson's Rule is exact and always gives the Actual value.

9.  $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) dx = 2\pi$ . The Trapezoidal Rule with  $n = 6$  and the Actual value agree exactly, since the integrand is equal to 1.

10.  $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) dx = 0$ , using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 6$ . The exact answer, obtained by direct integration, is 0, since the integrand is equal to  $\cos 2x$ . Note that the two values agree!

11.  $\int_0^1 e^{-x^2} dx \approx 1.4628$ , using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 6$ . The Actual value is 1.462651746

12.  $\int_{-1}^2 \frac{1}{1+x^6} dx \approx 1.82860$ , using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 4$ . The Actual value is  $\approx 1.94476$ . Don't try to work it out!

13.  $\int_{-2}^2 \frac{x^2}{1+x^4} dx \approx 1.221441$ , using the Trapezoidal Rule with  $n = 6$ . The exact answer obtained by direct integration is 1.23352.

14.  $\int_1^2 (\ln x)^3 dx \approx 0.10107$ , using Simpson's Rule with  $n = 6$ . The Actual value is  $2 \ln^3 2 - 6 \ln^2 2 + 12 \ln 2 - 6 \approx 0.101097387$ .

$$15. \int \sqrt{3x+2} dx = \frac{2}{9} (\sqrt{3x+2})^3.$$

Let  $u = 3x + 2$ .

$$16. \int \frac{1}{x^2 + 4x + 4} dx = -\frac{1}{x+2}.$$

Note that  $x^2 + 4x + 4 = (x+2)^2$ .

Then let  $u = x + 2$ ,  $du = dx$ .

$$17. \int \frac{dx}{(2x-3)^2} = -\frac{1}{2(2x-3)}.$$

Let  $u = 2x - 3$ ,  $du = 2dx$ , and so  $dx = du/2$ .

$$18. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a+bx}} = 2 \frac{\sqrt{a+bx}}{b}.$$

Let  $u = a + bx$ ,  $du = bdx$ , and  $dx = du/b$ , if  $b \neq 0$ .

$$19. \int (\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{x})^2 dx = ax - \frac{4\sqrt{a}}{3} (\sqrt{x})^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^2.$$

Expand the integrand and integrate term-by-term.

$$20. \int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = -\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}.$$

Let  $u = a^2 - x^2$ . Then  $du = -2x dx$  and  $x dx = -du/2$ .

$$21. \int x^2 \sqrt{x^3 + 1} dx = \frac{2}{9} (\sqrt{x^3 + 1})^3.$$

Let  $u = x^3 + 1$ ,  $du = 3x^2 dx$ , so that  $x^2 dx = du/3$ .

$$22. \int \frac{(x+1)}{\sqrt[3]{x^2 + 2x + 2}} dx = \frac{3}{4} (\sqrt[3]{x^2 + 2x + 2})^2.$$

Let  $u = x^2 + 2x + 2$ ,  $du = (2x + 2) dx = 2(x + 1) dx$ . So,  $(x + 1) dx = du/2$ .

$$23. \int (x^4 + 4x^2 + 1)^2 (x^3 + 2x) dx = \frac{1}{12} (x^4 + 4x^2 + 1)^3$$

Let  $u = x^4 + 4x^2 + 1$ ,  $du = (4x^3 + 8x) dx = 4(x^3 + 2x) dx$  and so,  $(x^3 + 2x) dx = du/4$ .

$$24. \int x^{-1/3} \sqrt{x^{2/3} - 1} dx = (\sqrt{x^{2/3} - 1})^3.$$

Let  $u = x^{2/3} - 1$ . Then  $du = (2/3)x^{-1/3} dx$ , or  $x^{-1/3} dx = 3 du/2$ .

$$25. \int \frac{2x dx}{(3x^2 - 2)^2} = -\frac{1}{3(3x^2 - 2)}$$

Let  $u = 3x^2 - 2$ ,  $du = 6x dx$  and so  $2x dx = du/3$ .

$$26. \int \frac{dx}{4x + 3} = \frac{1}{4} \ln |4x + 3|$$

Let  $u = 4x + 3$ ,  $du = 4dx$  so that  $dx = du/4$ .

$$27. \int \frac{x dx}{2x^2 - 1} = \frac{1}{4} \ln |2x^2 - 1|$$

Let  $u = 2x^2 - 1$ ,  $du = 4x dx$  so that  $x dx = du/4$ .

$$28. \int \frac{x^2 dx}{1 + x^3} = \frac{1}{3} \ln |1 + x^3|$$

Let  $u = 1 + x^3$ ,  $du = 3x^2 dx$  so that  $x^2 dx = du/3$ .

$$29. \int \frac{(2x + 3) dx}{x^2 + 3x + 2} = \ln |x^2 + 3x + 2|$$

Let  $u = x^2 + 3x + 2$ ,  $du = (2x + 3) dx$ .

$$30. \int \sin(2x + 4) dx = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(2x + 4)$$

Let  $u = 2x + 4$ ,  $du = 2 dx$ , and  $dx = du/2$ .

$$31. \int 2 \cos(4x + 1) dx = \frac{1}{2} \sin(4x + 1)$$

Let  $u = 4x + 1$ ,  $du = 4 dx$ , and  $dx = du/4$ .

$$32. \int \sqrt{1 - \cos 2x} dx = \sqrt{2} \cos x.$$

Note that  $\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} = \sin^2 x$ . The result follows upon the extraction of a square root. In actuality, we are assuming that  $\sqrt{\sin^2 x} = |\sin x| = \sin x$ , here (or that  $\sin x \geq 0$  over the region of integration).

$$33. \int \sin \frac{3x-2}{5} dx = -\frac{5}{3} \cos \left( \frac{3x-2}{5} \right)$$

Let  $u = \frac{3x-2}{5}$ ,  $du = \frac{3dx}{5}$ . Then  $dx = \frac{5du}{3}$ .

$$34. \int x \cos ax^2 dx = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin ax^2}{a}$$

Assume  $a \neq 0$ . Let  $u = ax^2$ ,  $du = 2ax dx$ , so that  $x dx = du/2a$ .

$$35. \int x \sin(x^2 + 1) dx = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(x^2 + 1)$$

Let  $u = x^2 + 1$ ,  $du = 2x dx$ . Then  $x dx = du/2$ .

$$36. \int \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} d\theta = 2 \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta$$

Let  $u = \theta/2$ ,  $du = d\theta/2$ . The result follows since  $\int \sec^2 u du = \tan u$ .

$$37. \int \frac{d\theta}{\cos^2 3\theta} = \frac{1}{3} \tan 3\theta$$

The integrand is equal to  $\sec^2 3\theta$ . Now let  $u = 3\theta$ ,  $du = 3d\theta$ .

$$38. \int \frac{d\theta}{\sin^2 2\theta} = -\frac{1}{2} \cot 2\theta$$

The integrand is equal to  $\csc^2 2\theta$ . Now let  $u = 2\theta$ ,  $du = 2d\theta$ , and note that  $\int \csc^2 u du = -\cot u$ .

$$39. \int x \csc^2(x^2) dx = -\frac{1}{2} \cot x^2$$

Let  $u = x^2$ ,  $du = 2x dx$ , so that  $x dx = du/2$ . Note that  $\int \csc^2 u du = -\cot u$ .

$$40. \int \tan \frac{3x+4}{5} dx = \frac{5}{3} \ln \left| \sec \frac{3x+4}{5} \right|$$

Let  $u = \frac{3x+4}{5}$ ,  $du = 3dx/5$  and so  $dx = 5du/3$ . The result follows since  $\int \tan u du = -\ln |\cos u| = \ln |\sec u|$ .

$$41. \int \frac{dx}{\tan 2x} = \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sin 2x|$$

The integrand is equal to  $\cot 2x$ . Let  $u = 2x$ ,  $du = 2dx$ . Then,  $dx = du/2$ , and since  $\int \cot u du = \ln |\sin u|$ , the result follows.

$$42. \int \sqrt{1 + \cos 5x} dx = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{5} \sin \frac{5x}{2}$$

Use the identity in Exercise 6, above. Since  $\sqrt{1 + \cos 5x} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \cos \left( \frac{5x}{2} \right)$  we let  $u = \frac{5x}{2}$ ,  $du = 5dx/2$ . Then  $dx = 2du/5$  and the conclusion follows.

$$43. \int \csc(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) \cot(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) dx = -\sec x$$

Trigonometry tells us that  $\sin(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) = \cos x$ , and  $\cos(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) = -\sin x$ . Thus, by definition,  $\csc(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) \cot(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) = -\sec x \tan x$ . On the other hand,  $\int \sec x \tan x dx = \sec x$ .

$$44. \int \cos 3x \cos 4x dx = \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \frac{1}{14} \sin 7x$$

Use the identity  $\cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(A - B) + \cos(A + B))$ , with  $A = 4x$ ,  $B = 3x$ , and integrate the terms individually. This is also a “three-row problem” using the Table method in Integration by Parts and so you can use this alternate method as well.

$$45. \int \sec 5\theta \tan 5\theta \, d\theta = \frac{1}{5} \sec 5\theta$$

Let  $u = 5\theta$ ,  $du = 5d\theta$ . Then  $d\theta = du/5$  and since  $\int \sec u \tan u \, du = \sec u$ , we have the result.

$$46. \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x} \, dx = -\frac{1}{\sin x}$$

The integrand is equal to  $\cot x \csc x$ . The result is now clear since  $\frac{1}{\sin x} = \csc x$ .

$$47. \int x^2 \cos(x^3 + 1) \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \sin(x^3 + 1)$$

Let  $u = x^3 + 1$ ,  $du = 3x^2 \, dx$ . Then  $x^2 \, dx = du/3$  and the answer follows.

$$48. \int \sec \theta (\sec \theta + \tan \theta) \, d\theta = \sec \theta + \tan \theta$$

Expand the integrand and integrate it term-by-term. Use the facts  $\int \sec^2 u \, du = \tan u$ , and  $\int \sec u \tan u \, du = \sec u$

$$49. \int (\csc \theta - \cot \theta) \csc \theta \, d\theta = \csc \theta - \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

Expand the integrand and integrate it term-by-term. Use the facts  $\int \csc^2 u \, du = -\cot u$ , and  $\int \csc u \cot u \, du = -\csc u$ . Rewrite your answer using the elementary functions sine and cosine.

$$50. \int \cos^{-4} x \sin(2x) \, dx = \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}$$

Write  $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$  and simplify the integrand. Put the  $\cos^3 x$ -term in the denominator and then use the substitution  $u = \cos x$ ,  $du = -\sin x \, dx$ . Then  $-2 \int u^{-3} \, du = u^{-2}$  and the result follows.

$$51. \int \frac{\tan^2 \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx = 2 \tan \sqrt{x} - 2\sqrt{x}$$

Let  $u = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $du = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \, dx$ , which gives  $2\sqrt{x} \, du = dx$ , or  $dx = 2u \, du$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{2u \tan^2 u}{u} \, du = \int 2 \tan^2 u \, du = \int 2(\sec^2 u - 1) \, du = 2 \tan u - 2u, \text{ and the result follows.}$$

$$52. \int \frac{1 + \sin 2x}{\cos^2 2x} \, dx = \frac{1}{2 \cos 2x} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x}$$

Note that the integrand is equal to  $\sec^2 2x + \sec 2x \tan 2x$ . Let  $u = 2x$ ,  $du = 2dx$ , or  $dx = du/2$ . Use the facts  $\int \sec^2 u \, du = \tan u$ , and  $\int \sec u \tan u \, du = \sec u$ . Now reduce your answer to elementary sine and cosine functions.

$$53. \int \frac{dx}{\cos 3x} = \frac{1}{3} \ln |\sec 3x + \tan 3x|$$

Let  $u = 3x$ ,  $du = 3dx$ ,  $dx = du/3$ , and use the result from Example 386, with  $x = u$ .

$$54. \int \frac{dx}{\sin(3x+2)} = \frac{1}{3} \ln |\csc(3x+2) - \cot(3x+2)|$$

Note that the integrand is equal to  $\csc(3x+2)$ . Now let  $u = 3x+2$ ,  $du = 3dx$ ,  $dx = du/3$ . The integral looks like

$(1/3) \int \csc u \, du = (1/3) \ln |\csc u - \cot u|$  and the result follows. This last integral is obtained using the method described in Example 386, but applied to these functions. See also Table 8.9.



$$55. \int \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x} dx = \ln |\sec x + \tan x| - \ln |\cos x|$$

Break up the integrand into two parts and integrate term-by-term. Note that  $-\ln |\cos x| = \ln |\sec x|$  so that the final answer may be written in the form  $\ln |\sec x + \tan x| + \ln |\sec x| = \ln |\sec^2 x + \tan x \sec x|$ .

$$56. \int (1 + \sec \theta)^2 d\theta = \theta + 2 \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + \tan \theta$$

Expand the integrand and integrate term-by-term.

$$57. \int \frac{\csc^2 x dx}{1 + 2 \cot x} = -\frac{1}{2} \ln |1 + 2 \cot x|$$

Let  $u = 1 + 2 \cot x$ ,  $du = -2 \csc^2 x dx$ . So,  $\csc^2 x dx = -\frac{du}{2}$ . The integral now becomes  $(-1/2) \int \frac{du}{u} = -(1/2) \ln |u|$ .

$$58. \int e^x \sec e^x dx = \ln |\sec(e^x) + \tan(e^x)|$$

Let  $u = e^x$ ,  $du = e^x dx$ , and use Example 386.

$$59. \int \frac{dx}{x \ln x} = \ln |\ln x|$$

Let  $u = \ln x$ ,  $du = \frac{dx}{x}$ . The integral looks like  $\int \frac{du}{u} = \ln |u|$  and the result follows.

$$60. \int \frac{dt}{\sqrt{2-t^2}} = \text{Arcsin} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} t$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of squares of the form  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$  where  $a = \sqrt{2}$ , and  $u = t$ . Let  $t = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ ,  $dt = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta d\theta$ . Since  $\sqrt{2-t^2} = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$ , the integral looks like  $\int d\theta = \theta = \text{Arcsin} \frac{t}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

$$61. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{3-4x^2}} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arcsin} \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{3} x$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of squares of the form  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$  where  $a = \sqrt{3}$ , and  $u = 2x$ . Let  $2x = \sqrt{3} \sin \theta$ ,  $2dx = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta d\theta$ . Since  $\sqrt{3-4x^2} = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$ , the integral looks like  $\int (1/2) d\theta = \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arcsin} \frac{2x}{\sqrt{3}}$ , which is equivalent to the answer.

$$62. \int \frac{(2x+3) dx}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} = -2\sqrt{4-x^2} + 3 \text{Arcsin} \frac{1}{2} x$$

Break up the integrand into two parts so that the integral looks like

$$\int \frac{2x dx}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} + \int \frac{3}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx.$$

Let  $u = 4-x^2$ ,  $du = -2x dx$  in the first integral and  $x = 2 \sin \theta$ ,  $dx = 2 \cos \theta d\theta$  in the second integral. Then  $\sqrt{4-x^2} = 2 \cos \theta$  and the second integral is an Arcsine. The first is a simple substitution.

$$63. \int \frac{dx}{x^2+5} = \frac{1}{5} \sqrt{5} \text{Arctan} \frac{1}{5} x \sqrt{5}$$

This integrand contains a sum of two squares. So let,  $x = \sqrt{5} \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = \sqrt{5} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{5} \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{5 \sec^2 \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5} \int d\theta \text{ and the result follows since } \theta = \text{Arctan} \frac{x}{\sqrt{5}}, \text{ and } \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}.$$

$$64. \int \frac{dx}{4x^2+3} = \frac{1}{6} \sqrt{3} \text{Arctan} \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{3} x$$

The integrand contains a sum of two squares,  $a^2 + u^2$  where  $a = \sqrt{3}$  and  $u = 2x$ . So let  $2x = \sqrt{3} \tan \theta$ ,  $2 dx = \sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(1/2)\sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{3 \sec^2 \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{6} \int d\theta \text{ and the result follows since } \theta = \text{Arctan } \frac{2x}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$65. \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2-4}} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Arcsec } \frac{x}{2}$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$  where  $a = 2$  and  $u = x$ . So let  $x > 2$  and  $x = 2 \sec \theta$ ,  $dx = 2 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{x^2 - 4} = 2 \tan \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{2 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta}{(2 \sec \theta)(2 \tan \theta)} = \frac{1}{2} \int d\theta \text{ and the result follows since } \theta = \text{Arcsec } \frac{x}{2}.$$

$$66. \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{4x^2-9}} = \frac{1}{3} \text{Arcsec } \frac{2x}{3}$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$  where  $a = 3$  and  $u = 2x$ . So let  $x > 0$  and set  $2x = 3 \sec \theta$ ,  $2dx = 3 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{4x^2 - 9} = 3 \tan \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(3/2) \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta d\theta}{(3/2) \sec \theta \cdot 3 \tan \theta} = \frac{1}{3} \int d\theta \text{ and the result follows since } \theta = \text{Arcsec } \frac{2x}{3}.$$

$$67. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+4}} = \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{4+x^2}}{2} + \frac{x}{2} \right| \\ = \ln |\sqrt{4+x^2} + x|, \text{ where the "missing" constants are absorbed by the constant of integration, } C.$$

The integrand contains a square root of a sum of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 + a^2}$  where  $a = 2$  and  $u = x$ . Set  $x = 2 \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = 2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{x^2 + 4} = 2 \sec \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{(2 \sec \theta)} = \int \sec \theta d\theta \text{ and the result follows from Example 386.}$$

$$68. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x^2+3}} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{4x^2+3}}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{2x}{\sqrt{3}} \right| \\ = \ln |\sqrt{4x^2+3} + 2x|, \text{ where the "missing" constants are absorbed by the constant of integration, } C.$$

The integrand contains a square root of a sum of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 + a^2}$  where  $a = \sqrt{3}$  and  $u = 2x$ . Set  $2x = \sqrt{3} \tan \theta$ ,  $2 dx = \sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{4x^2 + 3} = \sqrt{3} \sec \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(\sqrt{3}/2) \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{3} \sec \theta} = (1/2) \int \sec \theta d\theta \text{ and the result follows from Example 386, once again.}$$

$$69. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-16}} = \ln \left| \frac{x}{4} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2-16}}{4} \right| \\ = \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2-16}|, \text{ where the "missing" constants are absorbed by the constant of integration, } C.$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$  where  $a = 4$  and  $u = x$ . Set  $x = 4 \sec \theta$ ,  $dx = 4 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{x^2 - 16} = 4 \tan \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{4 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta}{4 \tan \theta} = \int \sec \theta d\theta \text{ and the result follows from Example 386.}$$

$$70. \int \frac{e^x}{1+e^{2x}} dx = \text{Arctan } (e^x)$$

Use a substitution here: Let  $u = e^x$ ,  $du = e^x dx$ . The integral now looks like

$$\int \frac{1}{1+u^2} du = \text{Arctan } u, \text{ where } u = e^x.$$

$$71. \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{4x^2-1}} dx = \text{Arcsec } 2x$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$  where  $a = 1$  and  $u = 2x$ . So let  $x > 0$  and set  $2x = \sec \theta$ ,  $2dx = \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{4x^2 - 1} = \tan \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(1/2) \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta d\theta}{(1/2) \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta} = \int d\theta \text{ and the result follows since } \theta = \text{Arcsec } 2x.$$

$$72. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x^2 - 9}} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{2x}{3} + \frac{\sqrt{4x^2 - 9}}{3} \right| = \ln |2x + \sqrt{4x^2 - 9}|, \text{ where the "missing" constants are absorbed by the constant of integration, } C.$$

The integrand contains a square root of a difference of two squares,  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$  where  $a = 3$  and  $u = 2x$ . So let  $x > 0$  and set  $2x = 3 \sec \theta$ ,  $2 dx = 3 \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta$ . Moreover,  $\sqrt{4x^2 - 9} = 3 \tan \theta$ . The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(3/2) \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta d\theta}{3 \tan \theta} = (1/2) \int \sec \theta d\theta \text{ and the result follows since } \int \sec \theta d\theta = \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|.$$

$$73. \int e^{-3x} dx = -\frac{1}{3} e^{-3x}$$

Let  $u = -3x$ ,  $du = -3 dx$ . Then  $dx = -du/3$ .

$$74. \int \frac{dx}{e^{2x}} = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-2x}$$

Write the integrand as  $e^{-2x}$  and let  $u = -2x$ ,  $du = -2 dx$ .

$$75. \int (e^x - e^{-x})^2 dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} - 2x - \frac{1}{2} e^{-2x}$$

Expand the expression and integrate term-by-term using the two preceding exercises.

$$76. \int x e^{-x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-x^2}$$

Let  $u = -x^2$ ,  $du = -2x dx$  so that  $x dx = -du/2$ .

$$77. \int \frac{\sin \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - \cos \theta}} = 2\sqrt{1 - \cos \theta}$$

Let  $u = 1 - \cos \theta$ ,  $du = \sin \theta d\theta$ . We now have an easily integrable form.

$$78. \int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{2 - \sin^2 \theta}} = \text{Arcsin} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} \sin \theta \right)$$

Write  $\theta = x$ . Let  $u = \sin x$ ,  $du = \cos x dx$ . The integral takes the form

$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{2 - u^2}}$ . Now set  $u = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ . (This is why we changed the name of the original variable to "x", so that we wouldn't get it confused with THIS  $\theta$ ). Then  $du = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta d\theta$  and  $\sqrt{2 - u^2} = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$  and the rest of the integration is straightforward. (Note: If you want, you could set  $u = \sin \theta$  immediately and proceed as above without first having to let  $\theta = x$  etc.)

$$79. \int \frac{e^{2x} dx}{1 + e^{2x}} = \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + e^{2x})$$

Let  $u = 1 + e^{2x}$ ,  $du = 2e^{2x} dx$ . Now, the integral gives a natural logarithm

$$80. \int \frac{e^x dx}{1 + e^{2x}} = \text{Arctan}(e^x)$$

Let  $u = e^x$ ,  $du = e^x dx$ . Now, the integral is of the form

$\int \frac{du}{1 + u^2}$  and this gives an Arctangent.

$$81. \int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{2 + \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} \text{Arctan} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} \sin \theta \right)$$

Write  $\theta = x$ . Let  $u = \sin x$ ,  $du = \cos x dx$ . The integral takes the form

$\int \frac{du}{2+u^2}$ . Now set  $u = \sqrt{2} \tan \theta$ . (This is why we changed the name of the original variable to “ $x$ ”, so that we wouldn’t get it confused with THIS  $\theta$ ). Then  $du = \sqrt{2} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$  and  $2+u^2 = 2 \sec^2 \theta$  and the rest of the integration is straightforward. (Note: If you want, you could set  $u = \sin \theta$  immediately and proceed as above without first having to let  $\theta = x$  etc.)

$$82. \int \sin^3 x \cos x dx = \frac{1}{4} \sin^4 x$$

Let  $u = \sin x$ ,  $du = \cos x dx$ .

$$83. \int \cos^4 5x \sin 5x dx = -\frac{1}{25} \cos^5 5x$$

Let  $u = \cos 5x$ ,  $du = -5 \sin 5x dx$  or  $\sin 5x = -du/5$ . The rest is straightforward.

$$84. \int (\cos \theta + \sin \theta)^2 d\theta = \theta - \cos^2 \theta$$

or, this can also be rewritten as  $\theta + \sin^2 \theta$

Expand and use the identities  $\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$ , along with  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ . Then use the substitution  $u = 2x$ , or if you prefer, let  $u = \sin \theta$ , etc.

$$85. \int \sin^3 x dx = -\frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x \cos x - \frac{2}{3} \cos x$$

This is the case  $m$  is even ( $m = 0$ ) and  $n$  is odd ( $n = 3$ ) in the text.

$$86. \int \cos^3 2x dx = \frac{1}{6} \cos^2 2x \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 2x$$

Let  $u = 2x$ . The new integral is in the case where  $m$  is odd ( $m = 3$ ) and  $n$  is even ( $n = 0$ ) in the text.

$$87. \int \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx = -\frac{1}{5} \sin^2 x \cos^3 x - \frac{2}{15} \cos^3 x$$

This is the case  $m$  is even ( $m = 2$ ) and  $n$  is odd ( $n = 3$ ) in the text. To get the polynomial in  $\cos x$  simply use the identities  $\sin^2 x = 1 - \cos^2 x$  whenever you see the  $\sin^2 x$ -term and expand and simplify.

$$88. \int \cos^5 x dx = \frac{1}{5} \cos^4 x \sin x + \frac{4}{15} \cos^2 x \sin x + \frac{8}{15} \sin x$$

This is the case  $m$  is odd ( $m = 5$ ) and  $n$  is even ( $n = 0$ ) in the text. To get the polynomial in  $\sin x$  simply use the identities  $\cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x$  whenever you see a  $\cos^2 x$ -term and then expand and simplify.

$$89. \int \sin^3 4\theta \cos^3 4\theta d\theta = -\frac{1}{24} \sin^2 4\theta \cos^4 4\theta - \frac{1}{48} \cos^4 4\theta$$

Let  $u = 4\theta$ . Then the new integral is in the case where  $m$  is odd ( $m = 3$ ) and  $n$  is odd ( $n = 3$ ) in the text.

$$90. \int \frac{\cos^2 x dx}{\sin x} = \cos x + \ln |\csc x - \cot x|$$

Write  $\cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x$ , break up the integrand into two parts, and use the fact that  $\int \csc x dx = \ln |\csc x - \cot x|$ .

$$91. \int \frac{\cos^3 x dx}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 x + \ln |\sin x|$$

Write  $\cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x$ , break up the integrand into two parts. In one, use the fact that

$\int \cot x \, dx = \ln |\sin x|$ . In the other, use the substitution  $u = \sin x$  in the other.

$$92. \int \tan^2 x \sec^2 x \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x$$

Let  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x \, dx$ .

$$93. \int \sec^2 x \tan^3 x \, dx = \frac{1}{4} \tan^4 x$$

Let  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x \, dx$ .

$$94. \int \frac{\sin x \, dx}{\cos^3 x} = \frac{1}{2 \cos^2 x}$$

Let  $u = \cos x$ ,  $du = -\sin x \, dx$ .

$$95. \int \frac{\sin^2 x \, dx}{\cos^4 x} = \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x$$

The integrand is equal to  $\tan^2 x \sec^2 x$ . Now let  $u = \tan x$ .

$$96. \int \sec^4 x \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \tan x \sec^2 x + \frac{2}{3} \tan x$$

This is the case  $m = 4$ ,  $n = 0$  in the text. Note that  $\sec^2 x = 1 + \tan^2 x$ . So, this answer is equivalent to  $\tan x + \frac{\tan^3 x}{3}$  with the addition of a constant.

$$97. \int \tan^2 x \, dx = \tan x - x$$

The integrand is equal to  $1 - \sec^2 x$ . Now break up the integrand into two parts and integrate term-by-term.

$$98. \int (1 + \cot \theta)^2 \, d\theta = -\cot \theta - \ln(1 + \cot^2 \theta)$$

Expand the integrand, use the identity  $1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$  and integrate using the facts that  $\int \csc^2 x \, dx = -\cot x$ , and  $\int \cot x \, dx = \ln |\sin x|$ . Note that the second term may be simplified further using the fact that  $\ln(1 + \cot^2 \theta) = \ln \csc^2 \theta = -\ln \sin^2 \theta = -2 \ln \sin \theta$ .

$$99. \int \sec^4 x \tan^3 x \, dx = \frac{1}{6} \tan^4 x \sec^2 x + \frac{1}{12} \tan^4 x$$

This is the case  $m = 4$ ,  $n = 3$  in the text.

$$100. \int \csc^6 x \, dx = -\frac{1}{5} \csc^4 x \cot x - \frac{4}{15} \csc^2 x \cot x - \frac{8}{15} \cot x$$

Use the same ideas as in the case  $m = 6$ ,  $n = 0$  in the secant/tangent case.

$$101. \int \tan^3 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + \tan^2 x)$$

This is the case  $m = 0$ ,  $n = 3$  in the text.

$$102. \int \frac{\cos^2 t \, dt}{\sin^6 t} = -\frac{1}{5} \csc^2 t \cot^3 t - \frac{2}{15} \cot^3 t$$

The integrand is equal to  $\cot^2 x \csc^4 x$ , and this corresponds to the case  $m = 4$ ,  $n = 2$  in the secant/tangent case.

$$103. \int \tan \theta \csc \theta \, d\theta = \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|$$

The integrand is really  $\sec \theta$  in disguise!

$$104. \int \cos^2 4x \, dx = \frac{1}{8} \cos 4x \sin 4x + \frac{1}{2}x$$

Use the identity  $\cos^2 \square = \frac{1+\cos 2\square}{2}$ , with  $\square = 4x$ . Then use a simple substitution  $u = 8x$ , and simplify your answer using the identity  $\sin 8x = \sin(2 \cdot 4x) = 2 \sin 4x \cos 4x$ .

$$105. \int (1 + \cos \theta)^2 \, d\theta = \frac{3}{2}\theta + 2 \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta \sin \theta$$

Expand the integrand, use the identity  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1+\cos 2\theta}{2}$  and integrate term-by-term.

$$106. \int (1 - \sin x)^3 \, dx = \frac{5}{2}x + \frac{11}{3} \cos x - \frac{3}{2} \cos x \sin x + \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x \cos x$$

Expand the integrand, and integrate term-by-term using the identity  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1-\cos 2\theta}{2}$ , and the case  $m = 0$ ,  $n = 3$  in the text. Recall that  $(1 - \square)^3 = 1 - 3\square + 3\square^2 - \square^3$ .

$$107. \int \sin^4 x \, dx = -\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x - \frac{3}{8} \cos x \sin x + \frac{3}{8}x$$

This is the case  $m = 0$ ,  $n = 4$  in the text.

$$108. \int \sin^2 2x \cos^2 2x \, dx = -\frac{1}{8} \sin 2x \cos^3 2x + \frac{1}{16} \cos 2x \sin 2x + \frac{1}{8}x$$

Let  $u = 2x$  first. Then the new integral corresponds to the case  $m = 2$ ,  $n = 2$  in the text.

$$109. \int \sin^4 \theta \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta = -\frac{1}{6} \sin^3 \theta \cos^3 \theta - \frac{1}{8} \sin \theta \cos^3 \theta + \frac{1}{16} \cos \theta \sin \theta + \frac{1}{16}\theta$$

This is the case  $m = 2$ ,  $n = 4$  in the text.

$$110. \int \cos^6 x \, dx = \frac{1}{6} \cos^5 x \sin x + \frac{5}{24} \sin x \cos^3 x + \frac{5}{16} \cos x \sin x + \frac{5}{16}x$$

This is the case  $m = 6$ ,  $n = 0$  in the text.

$$111. \int \cos x \sin 2x \, dx = -\frac{1}{6} \cos 3x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x$$

You can use either Table integration in a three-row problem or the identity  $\cos A \sin B = \frac{1}{2} \sin(A+B) - \frac{1}{2} \sin(A-B)$  to find this integral.

$$112. \int \sin x \cos 3x \, dx = -\frac{1}{8} \cos 4x + \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x$$

You can use either Table integration in a three-row problem or the identity  $\cos A \sin B = \frac{1}{2} \sin(A+B) - \frac{1}{2} \sin(A-B)$  to find this integral.

$$113. \int \sin 2x \sin 3x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \sin x - \frac{1}{10} \sin 5x$$

You can use either Table integration in a three-row problem or the identity  $\sin A \sin B = \frac{1}{2} \cos(A-B) - \frac{1}{2} \cos(A+B)$  to find this integral.

$$114. \int \cos 2x \cos 4x \, dx = \frac{1}{4} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{12} \sin 6x$$

You can use either Table integration in a three-row problem or the identity  $\cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} \cos(A-B) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(A+B)$  to find this integral.

$$115. \int \sin^2 2x \cos 3x \, dx = \frac{1}{6} \sin 3x - \frac{1}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{28} \sin 7x$$

Use the identity  $\sin^2 \square = \frac{1 - \cos 2\square}{2}$  with  $\square = 2x$ . Break up the integrand into two parts, and integrate using the substitution  $u = 4x$  and the identity  $\cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} \cos(A - B) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(A + B)$  to find the other integral.

$$116. \int \sec x \csc x \, dx = \ln |\tan x|$$

There are two VERY different ways of doing this one:

In the first proof we note the trigonometric identity (and this isn't obvious!),

$$\frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan x} = \frac{1}{\sin x \cos x} = \sec x \csc x,$$

so the result follows after using the substitution  $u = \tan x$ ,  $du = \sec^2 x \, dx$ .

In the second proof we note that (and this isn't obvious either!)

$$\frac{1}{\sin x \cos x} = \frac{2}{\sin 2x} = 2 \csc 2x.$$

Now use the substitution  $u = 2x$ ,  $du = 2dx$  and this new integral becomes

$$2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \int \csc u \, du = \ln |\csc u - \cot u|. \text{ The answer is equivalent to}$$

$\ln |\csc 2x - \cot 2x| + C$ , because of the identity  $1 - \cos 2x = 2 \sin^2 x$ .

$$117. \int \frac{dx}{1 - \cos x} = -\frac{1}{\tan \frac{x}{2}} = -\cot \frac{x}{2}.$$

Use the identity  $1 - \cos 2\square = 2 \sin^2 \square$ , with  $\square = \frac{x}{2}$ . Then  $\frac{1}{1 - \cos x} = \frac{1}{2} \csc^2 \frac{x}{2}$ .

Let  $u = x/2$ ,  $du = dx/2$  and use the integral

$\int \csc^2 u \, du = -\cot u$  and simplify.

$$118. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2 + 2x - x^2}} = \operatorname{Arcsin} \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{3} (x - 1)$$

First, complete the square to find  $2 + 2x - x^2 = 3 - (x - 1)^2$ . Next, let  $a = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $u = x - 1$ . This integrand has a term of the form  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$ . So we use the trigonometric substitution

$$u = x - 1 = \sqrt{3} \sin \theta, \, dx = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta \, d\theta.$$

Furthermore,  $\sqrt{2 + 2x - x^2} = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$ . So, the integral now takes the form

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{3} \cos \theta \, d\theta}{\sqrt{3} \cos \theta} = \int d\theta = \theta$$

where  $\theta = \operatorname{Arcsin} \frac{x-1}{\sqrt{3}}$  which is equivalent to the stated answer.

$$119. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 + 4x - 4x^2}} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Arcsin} \sqrt{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

First, complete the square to find  $1 + 4x - 4x^2 = 2 - (2x - 1)^2$ . Next, let  $a = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $u = 2x - 1$ . This integrand has a term of the form  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$ . So we use the trigonometric substitution

$$u = 2x - 1 = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta, \, 2dx = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\text{or, } dx = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta.$$

Furthermore,  $\sqrt{1 + 4x - 4x^2} = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$ . So, the integral now takes the form

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sqrt{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta}{\sqrt{2} \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2} \int d\theta = \frac{\theta}{2}$$

where  $\theta = \operatorname{Arcsin} \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{2}}$  which is equivalent to the stated answer.

$$120. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2+6x-3x^2}} = \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}\text{Arcsin} \frac{1}{5}\sqrt{15}(x-1)$$

This one is a little tricky: First, complete the square to find  $2+6x-3x^2 = 5-3(x-1)^2$ . But this is not exactly a difference of squares, yet! So we rewrite this as

$$5-3(x-1)^2 = 5-(\sqrt{3}x-\sqrt{3})^2,$$

and this is a difference of squares. Now let  $a = \sqrt{5}$ ,  $u = \sqrt{3}x - \sqrt{3}$ . We see that the integrand has a term of the form  $\sqrt{a^2-u^2}$ . So we use the trigonometric substitution

$$u = \sqrt{3}x - \sqrt{3} = \sqrt{5} \sin \theta,$$

$$\sqrt{3} dx = \sqrt{5} \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\text{or, } dx = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{3}} \cos \theta d\theta.$$

Furthermore,  $\sqrt{2+6x-3x^2} = \sqrt{5} \cos \theta$ . So, the integral now takes the form

$$\int \frac{\frac{\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{3}} \cos \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{5} \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int d\theta = \frac{\theta}{\sqrt{3}}$$

where  $\theta = \text{Arcsin} \frac{\sqrt{3}x-\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{5}}$  which is equivalent to the stated answer.

$$121. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+6x+13}} = \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2+6x+13}}{2} + \frac{x+3}{2} \right|$$

First, complete the square to find  $x^2+6x+13 = (x+3)^2+4$ . Next, let  $a = 2$ ,  $u = x+3$ . This integrand has a term of the form  $\sqrt{a^2+u^2}$ . So we use the trigonometric substitution

$$u = x+3 = 2 \tan \theta,$$

$$dx = 2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta.$$

Furthermore,  $\sqrt{x^2+6x+13} = 2 \sec \theta$ . So, the integral now takes the form

$$\int \frac{2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{2 \sec \theta} = \int \sec \theta d\theta = \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|,$$

$$\text{where } \sec \theta = \text{Arcsec} \frac{\sqrt{x^2+6x+13}}{2}$$

and  $\tan \theta = \frac{x+3}{2}$  which is equivalent to the stated answer.

$$122. \int \frac{dx}{2x^2-4x+6} = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{2}\text{Arctan} \frac{1}{8}(4x-4)\sqrt{2}$$

First, complete the square to find  $2x^2-4x+6 = 2(x-1)^2+4$ . The integral now looks like:

$$\int \frac{1}{2x^2-4x+6} dx = \int \frac{1}{2(x-1)^2+4} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{(x-1)^2+2} dx.$$

Next, let  $a = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $u = x-1$ . The previous integrand has a term of the form  $a^2+u^2$ . So we use the trigonometric substitution

$$u = x-1 = \sqrt{2} \tan \theta,$$

$$dx = \sqrt{2} \sec^2 \theta d\theta.$$

Furthermore,  $2x^2-4x+6 = 2 \sec^2 \theta$ . So, the original integral now takes the form

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sqrt{2} \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{2 \sec^2 \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \text{Arctan} \frac{x-1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

which is equivalent to the stated answer.



$$123. \int \frac{dx}{(1-x)\sqrt{x^2-2x-3}} = -\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Arcsec} \frac{x-1}{2}$$

First we complete the square so that  $x^2 - 2x - 3 = (x-1)^2 - 4$ . A trigonometric substitution is hard here: Let's try another approach...

Let  $u = x - 1$ ,  $du = dx$ . Then the integral becomes (note the minus sign)

$$-\int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{u^2-4}}.$$

Now we incorporate the number 4 into the square by factoring it out of the expression, thus:

$$u\sqrt{u^2-4} = 2u\sqrt{\left(\frac{u}{2}\right)^2 - 1}.$$

Now we use the substitution  $v = \frac{u}{2}$ ,  $2dv = du$ . The integral in  $u$  now becomes

$$-\int \frac{2 dv}{4v\sqrt{v^2-1}} = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dv}{v\sqrt{v^2-1}} = -\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Arcsec} v,$$

according to Table 7.7 with  $\square = v$ . The answer follows after back-substitution.

$$124. \int \frac{(2x+3) dx}{x^2+2x-3} = \frac{3}{4} \ln|x+3| + \frac{5}{4} \ln|x-1|$$

Use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $(x+3)(x-1)$ . You need to find two constants.

$$125. \int \frac{(x+1) dx}{x^2+2x-3} = \frac{1}{2} \ln|x^2+2x-3|$$

Let  $u = x^2 + 2x - 3$ ,  $du = (2x+2) dx$  so that  $du = 2(x+1) dx$ . Now the integral in  $u$  gives a natural logarithm.

Alternately, use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $(x+3)(x-1)$ . You need to find the two constants.

$$126. \int \frac{(x-1) dx}{4x^2-4x+2} = \frac{1}{8} \ln|4x^2-4x+2| - \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{Arctan}(2x-1)$$

The denominator is a Type II factor (it is irreducible) since  $b^2 - 4ac = (-4)^2 - 4(4)(2) < 0$ . So the expression is already in its partial fraction decomposition. So, the partial fractions method gives nothing.

So, complete the square in the denominator. This gives an integral of the form

$$\int \frac{(x-1) dx}{4x^2-4x+2} = \int \frac{(x-1) dx}{(2x-1)^2+1},$$

which can be evaluated using the trigonometric substitution,

$u = 2x - 1$ ,  $du = 2dx$  or  $dx = du/2$ . Solving for  $x$  we get  $x = \frac{u+1}{2}$ , so  $x-1 = \frac{u-1}{2}$ . The  $u$ -integral looks like

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{u-1}{1+u^2} du.$$

Break this integral into two parts and use the substitution

$$v = 1 + u^2, \quad dv = 2u du, \quad u du = dv/2$$

in the first, while the second one yields an Arctangent.

$$127. \int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 2}} = \sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 2} + \ln \left| \sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 2} + x - 1 \right|$$

Completing the square we see that  $x^2 - 2x + 2 = (x - 1)^2 + 1$ . Next, we set

$$\begin{aligned} x - 1 &= \tan \theta, & dx &= \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta \\ x &= 1 + \tan \theta, \\ \sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 2} &= \sqrt{(x - 1)^2 + 1} = \sec \theta. \end{aligned}$$

The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 2}} = \int \frac{(1 + \tan \theta) \sec^2 \theta}{\sec \theta} d\theta$$

and this simplifies to

$$\int (\sec \theta + \sec \theta \tan \theta) \, d\theta = \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + \sec \theta.$$

Finally, use the back-substitutions  $\sec \theta = \sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 2}$  and  $\tan \theta = x - 1$ .

$$128. \int \frac{(4x + 1) \, dx}{\sqrt{1 + 4x - 4x^2}} = -\sqrt{1 + 4x - 4x^2} + \frac{3}{2} \operatorname{Arcsin} \sqrt{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

Completing the square we see that  $1 + 4x - 4x^2 = 2 - (2x - 1)^2$ . The integrand has a term of the form  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$  where  $a = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $u = 2x - 1$ . So, we set

$$\begin{aligned} 2x - 1 &= \sqrt{2} \sin \theta, & 2dx &= \sqrt{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta \\ x &= \frac{1 + \sqrt{2} \sin \theta}{2}, \\ 4x + 1 &= 3 + 2\sqrt{2} \sin \theta, \\ \sqrt{1 + 4x - 4x^2} &= \sqrt{2} \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(4x + 1) \, dx}{\sqrt{1 + 4x - 4x^2}} = \int \left( \frac{3 + 2\sqrt{2} \sin \theta}{\sqrt{2} \cos \theta} \right) \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{1}{2} \int (3 + 2\sqrt{2} \sin \theta) \, d\theta = \frac{3}{2} \theta - \sqrt{2} \cos \theta.$$

Finally, use the back-substitutions  $\theta = \operatorname{Arcsin} \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and  $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{1+4x-4x^2}}{\sqrt{2}}$ , to get it in a form equivalent to the stated answer.

$$129. \int \frac{(3x - 2) \, dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 3}} = 3\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 3} - 5 \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 3}}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{x + 1}{\sqrt{2}} \right|$$

Completing the square we see that  $x^2 + 2x + 3 = 2 + (x + 1)^2$ . The integrand has a term of the form  $\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}$  where  $a = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $u = x + 1$ . So, we set

$$\begin{aligned} x + 1 &= \sqrt{2} \tan \theta, & dx &= \sqrt{2} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta \\ x &= \sqrt{2} \tan \theta - 1, \\ 3x - 2 &= 3\sqrt{2} \tan \theta - 5 = 3\sqrt{2} \tan \theta - 5, \\ \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 3} &= \sqrt{2} \sec \theta. \end{aligned}$$

The integral becomes

$$\int \frac{(3x - 2) \, dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 3}} = \int \left( \frac{3\sqrt{2} \tan \theta - 5}{\sqrt{2} \sec \theta} \right) \sqrt{2} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

which simplifies to

$$3\sqrt{2} \int \sec \theta \tan \theta \, d\theta - 5 \int \sec \theta \, d\theta = 3\sqrt{2} \sec \theta - 5 \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|.$$

Finally, use the back-substitutions  $\sec \theta = \frac{\sqrt{x^2+2x+3}}{\sqrt{2}}$ , and  $\tan \theta = \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , to get it in a form equivalent to the stated answer.

$$130. \int \frac{e^x \, dx}{e^{2x} + 2e^x + 3} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} \operatorname{Arctan} \frac{1}{4} (2e^x + 2) \sqrt{2}$$

Let  $u = e^x$ ,  $du = e^x \, dx$ . The integral is now a rational function in  $u$  on which we can use partial fractions. The denominator is irreducible, since  $b^2 - 4ac = 4 - 4(1)(3) < 0$ . You need to find two constants.

$$131. \int \frac{x^2 \, dx}{x^2 + x - 6} = x - \frac{9}{5} \ln |x + 3| + \frac{4}{5} \ln |x - 2|$$

Use long division first, then use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^2 + x - 6 = (x + 3)(x - 2)$ . You need to find two constants.

$$132. \int \frac{(x + 2) \, dx}{x^2 + x} = 2 \ln |x| - \ln |1 + x|$$

Use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^2 + x = x(x + 1)$ . You need to find two constants.

$$133. \int \frac{(x^3 + x^2) \, dx}{x^2 - 3x + 2} = \frac{1}{2} x^2 + 4x - 2 \ln |x - 1| + 12 \ln |x - 2|$$

Use long division first. Then use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^2 - 3x + 2 = (x - 1)(x - 2)$ . You need to find two constants.

$$134. \int \frac{dx}{x^3 - x} = -\ln |x| + \frac{1}{2} \ln |x - 1| + \frac{1}{2} \ln |1 + x|$$

Use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^3 - x = x(x^2 - 1) = x(x - 1)(x + 1)$ . You need to find three constants.

$$135. \int \frac{(x - 3) \, dx}{x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x} = -\frac{3}{2} \ln |x| - \frac{5}{2} \ln |x + 2| + 4 \ln |1 + x|$$

Use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x = x(x^2 + 3x + 2) = x(x + 1)(x + 2)$ . You need to find three constants.

$$136. \int \frac{(x^3 + 1) \, dx}{x^3 - x^2} = x + \frac{1}{x} - \ln |x| + 2 \ln |x - 1|$$

Use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^3 - x^2 = x^2(x - 1)$ . You need to find three constants.

$$137. \int \frac{x \, dx}{(x + 1)^2} = \frac{1}{1 + x} + \ln |1 + x|$$

Use partial fractions.

$$138. \int \frac{(x + 2) \, dx}{x^2 - 4x + 4} = -\frac{4}{x - 2} + \ln |x - 2|$$

Use partial fractions. The factors of the denominator are  $x^2 - 4x + 4 = (x - 2)^2$ . You need to find two constants.

$$139. \int \frac{(3x + 2) \, dx}{x^3 - 2x^2 + x} = 2 \ln |x| - \frac{5}{x - 1} - 2 \ln |x - 1|$$

Use partial fractions. Note that  $x^3 - 2x^2 + x = x(x^2 - 2x + 1) = x(x - 1)^2$ . There are four constants to be found here!

$$140. \int \frac{8 \, dx}{x^4 - 2x^3} = \frac{2}{x^2} + \frac{2}{x} - \ln |x| + \ln |x - 2|$$

Use partial fractions. Note that  $x^4 - 2x^3 = x^3(x - 2)$ . There are four constants to be found here!

$$141. \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 - 1)^2} = -\frac{1}{4(x-1)} - \frac{1}{4} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{4(1+x)} + \frac{1}{4} \ln|1+x|$$

Use partial fractions. Note that  $(x^2 - 1)^2 = (x - 1)^2(x + 1)^2$ .

$$142. \int \frac{(1 - x^3) dx}{x(x^2 + 1)} = -x + \ln|x| - \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1) + \text{Arctan } x$$

Use long division first, then use partial fractions.

$$143. \int \frac{(x-1) dx}{(x+1)(x^2+1)} = -\ln|1+x| + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2+1)$$

Use partial fractions.

$$144. \int \frac{4x dx}{x^4 - 1} = \ln|x-1| + \ln|1+x| - \ln(x^2+1)$$

Note that  $x^4 - 1 = (x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1) = (x - 1)(x + 1)(x^2 + 1)$ . Use partial fractions.

$$145. \int \frac{3(x+1) dx}{x^3 - 1} = 2 \ln|x-1| - \ln(x^2 + x + 1)$$

Note that  $x^3 - 1 = (x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1)$ . Use partial fractions.

$$146. \int \frac{(x^4 + x) dx}{x^4 - 4} = \frac{1}{4} \ln|x-2| - \frac{1}{12} \ln|x+2| - \frac{1}{12} \ln(x^2 + 2) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \text{Arctan } \frac{x\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

Use long division first, then use partial fractions.

$$147. \int \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 2)} = -\text{Arctan } x + \sqrt{2} \text{Arctan } \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} x$$

The factors are  $(x^2 + 2)(x^2 + 1)$ , both irreducible. Four constants need to be found. This is where the Arctangents come from!

$$148. \int \frac{3 dx}{x^4 + 5x^2 + 4} = -\frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan } \frac{1}{2} x + \text{Arctan } x$$

The factors are  $(x^2 + 4)(x^2 + 1)$ , both irreducible. Four constants need to be found. This is where the Arctangents come from!

$$149. \int \frac{(x-1) dx}{(x^2+1)(x^2-2x+3)} = -\frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan } x + \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{2} \text{Arctan } \frac{1}{4} (2x-2) \sqrt{2}$$

Use partial fractions. Watch out, as both factors in the denominator are Type II.

$$150. \int \frac{x^3 dx}{(x^2 + 4)^2} = \frac{2}{x^2 + 4} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 4)$$

Use partial fractions.

$$151. \int \frac{(x^4 + 1) dx}{x(x^2 + 1)^2} = \ln|x| + \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}$$

Use partial fractions.

$$152. \int \frac{(x^2 + 1) dx}{(x^2 - 2x + 3)^2} = -\frac{1}{x^2 - 2x + 3} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} \text{Arctan } \frac{1}{4} (2x - 2) \sqrt{2}$$

Use partial fractions. Note that  $(x^2 - 2x + 3)^2$  is irreducible (Type II). Now you have to find the four constants!

$$153. \int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{x+1}} = -2\sqrt{x+1} + \frac{2}{3} (\sqrt{x+1})^3$$

Let  $u = x + 1$ ,  $du = dx$ . Then  $x = u - 1$ , and the integral becomes easy.

$$154. \int x\sqrt{x-a} dx = \frac{2}{5} (\sqrt{x-a})^5 + \frac{2}{3} (\sqrt{x-a})^3 a$$

Let  $u = x - a$ ,  $du = dx$ . Then  $x = u + a$ , and the integral becomes easy.

$$155. \int \frac{\sqrt{x+2}}{x+3} dx = 2\sqrt{x+2} - 2\text{Arctan } \sqrt{x+2}$$

Let  $u = \sqrt{x+2}$ ,  $u^2 = x+2$ . Then  $2u du = dx$  and  $x = u^2 - 2$  which means that  $x+3 = u^2 + 1$ . The integral takes the form  $\int \frac{2u^2 du}{1+u^2}$ . This one can be evaluated using a long division and two simple integrations.

$$156. \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x-1}} = 2\text{Arctan } \sqrt{x-1}$$

Let  $u = \sqrt{x-1}$ ,  $u^2 = x-1$ . Then  $2u du = dx$  and so  $x = 1+u^2$ . The integral takes the form  $\int \frac{2u du}{u(1+u^2)}$  which is an arctangent function...

$$157. \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} = \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a}{x} - \frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{x} \right|.$$

Let  $x = a \sin \theta$ ,  $dx = a \cos \theta d\theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{a^2-x^2} = a \cos \theta$ . After some simplification we find  $a^{-1} \int \csc \theta d\theta = a^{-1} \ln |\csc \theta - \cot \theta|$ . Finally,  $\csc \theta = \frac{a}{x}$ ,  $\cot \theta = \frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{x}$ .

$$158. \int \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} = -\frac{1}{a^2x} \sqrt{a^2-x^2}$$

Let  $x = a \sin \theta$ ,  $dx = a \cos \theta d\theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{a^2-x^2} = a \cos \theta$ . After some simplification we find  $a^{-2} \int \csc^2 \theta d\theta = -a^{-2} \cot \theta$ .

$$159. \int x^3 \sqrt{x^2+a^2} dx = \frac{1}{5}x^2 (\sqrt{x^2+a^2})^3 - \frac{2}{15}a^2 (\sqrt{x^2+a^2})^3$$

Let  $x = a \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2+a^2} = a \sec \theta$ . After some simplification you're left with an integral with an integrand equal to  $\sec^2 \theta \tan^3 \theta$ . Use Example 390.

$$160. \int \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{x^2+a^2}} = -\frac{1}{a^2x} \sqrt{x^2+a^2}$$

Let  $x = a \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Then  $x^2+a^2 = a^2 \sec^2 \theta$ . After some simplification you're left with an integral with an integrand equal to  $\csc \theta \cot \theta$ . Its value is a cosecant function. Finally, use the fact that, in this case,  $\csc \theta = \frac{\sqrt{x^2+a^2}}{x}$ .

$$161. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+a^2}} = \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2+a^2} \right|$$

Let  $x = a \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Then  $x^2+a^2 = a^2 \sec^2 \theta$ . After some simplification you're left with an integral of the form in Example 386.

$$162. \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{x^2+a^2}} = \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{x^2+a^2} - \frac{1}{2}a^2 \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2+a^2} \right|$$

Let  $x = a \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Then  $x^2+a^2 = a^2 \sec^2 \theta$ . After some simplification you're left with an integral of the form in Example 388.

$$163. \int \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^2+a^2)^2} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{x}{x^2+a^2} + \frac{1}{2a} \text{Arctan } \frac{x}{a}$$

Let  $x = a \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Then  $x^2+a^2 = a^2 \sec^2 \theta$ . After some simplification you're left with the integral of the square of a sine function...

$$164. \int x \cos x dx = \cos x + x \sin x$$

Use Table integration

$$165. \int x \sin x dx = \sin x - x \cos x$$

Use Table integration

$$166. \int x \sec^2 x \, dx = x \tan x + \ln |\cos x|$$

Use Integration by Parts: Let  $u = x$ ,  $dv = \sec^2 x \, dx$ . No need to use Table integration here.

$$167. \int x \sec x \tan x \, dx = x \sec x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x|$$

Use Integration by Parts: Let  $u = x$ ,  $dv = \sec x \tan x \, dx$ . No need to use Table integration here.

$$168. \int x^2 e^x \, dx = x^2 e^x - 2x e^x + 2e^x$$

Use Table integration

$$169. \int x^4 \ln x \, dx = \frac{1}{5} x^5 \ln x - \frac{1}{25} x^5$$

Use Integration by Parts: Let  $u = \ln x$ ,  $dv = x^4 \, dx$ . No need to use Table integration here.

$$170. \int x^3 e^{x^2} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{x^2} - \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2}$$

Write the integrand as  $x^3 e^{x^2} = x^2 \cdot x e^{x^2}$ . Then use Integration by Parts with  $u = x^2$ ,  $dv = x e^{x^2} \, dx$ . Use the substitution  $v = x^2$  in the remaining integral.

$$171. \int \sin^{-1} x \, dx = x \operatorname{Arcsin} x + \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

Use Integration by Parts: Let  $u = \operatorname{Arctan} x$ ,  $dv = dx$ , followed by the substitution  $u = 1 + x^2$ , etc.

$$172. \int \tan^{-1} x \, dx = x \operatorname{Arctan} x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1)$$

Use Integration by Parts: Let  $u = \operatorname{Arctan} x$ ,  $dv = dx$ , followed by the substitution  $u = 1 + x^2$ , etc.

$$173. \int (x-1)^2 \sin x \, dx = \cos x - 2 \sin x + 2x \cos x - x^2 \cos x + 2x \sin x$$

Use Table integration

$$174. \int \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - \frac{1}{2} a^2 \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \right|$$

Let  $x = a \sec \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec \theta \tan \theta \, d\theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2 - a^2} = a \tan \theta$ , etc.

$$175. \int \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{1}{2} a^2 \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \right|$$

Let  $x = a \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2 + a^2} = a \sec \theta$ , etc.

$$176. \int \frac{x^2 \, dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} + \frac{1}{2} a^2 \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \right|$$

Let  $x = a \sec \theta$ ,  $dx = a \sec \theta \tan \theta \, d\theta$ . Then  $\sqrt{x^2 - a^2} = a \tan \theta$ , etc.

$$177. \int e^{2x} \sin 3x \, dx = -\frac{3}{13} e^{2x} \cos 3x + \frac{2}{13} e^{2x} \sin 3x$$

Use Table integration

$$178. \int e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-x} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} e^{-x} \sin x$$

Use Table integration

$$179. \int \sin 3x \cos 2x \, dx = -\frac{1}{10} \cos 5x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x$$

Use a trig. identity ... the one for  $\sin A \cos B$ , with  $A = 3x$ ,  $B = 2x$ .

$$180. \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{8}} \cos^3(2x) \sin(2x) \, dx = \frac{3}{32}$$

Let  $u = 2x$  first,  $du = 2dx$ , and follow this by the substitution  $v = \cos u$ ,  $dv = -\sin u \, du$  which allows for an easy calculation of an antiderivative.

$$181. \int_1^4 \frac{2\sqrt{x}}{2\sqrt{x}} \, dx = \frac{2}{\ln 2}$$

Let  $u = \sqrt{x}$ . The result follows easily.

$$182. \int_0^{\infty} x^3 e^{-2x} \, dx = \frac{3}{8}$$

Use Table integration to find an antiderivative and then use L'Hospital's Rule (three times!).

$$183. \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-|x|} \, dx = 2$$

Divide this integral into two parts, one where  $x \geq 0$  (so that  $|x| = x$ ), and one where  $x < 0$  (so that  $|x| = -x$ ). Then

$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-|x|} \, dx = \int_{-\infty}^0 e^x \, dx + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \, dx$  and the integrals are defined by a limit.

$$184. \int_0^{\infty} \frac{4x}{1+x^4} \, dx = \pi$$

Let  $u = x^2$ ,  $du = 2x \, dx$ . The integral becomes an Arctangent.

$$185. \int_{-1}^1 x^2 \cos(n\pi x) \, dx = \frac{4 \cos n\pi}{n^2 \pi^2}, \text{ when } n \geq 1, \text{ is an integer. Use Table integration.}$$

$$186. \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 x^2 \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{2}\right) \, dx = 0, \text{ when } n \geq 1, \text{ is an integer. Use Table integration.}$$

$$187. \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L (1-x) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{L}\right) \, dx = 2L \frac{\cos n\pi}{n\pi},$$

when  $n \geq 1$ ,  $L \neq 0$ . Use Table integration.

$$188. \int_0^2 (x^3 + 1) \cos\left(\frac{n\pi x}{2}\right) \, dx = 6 \frac{8n^2 \pi^2 \cos n\pi - 16 \cos n\pi + 16}{n^4 \pi^4},$$

when  $n \geq 1$ , is an integer. Use Table integration.

$$189. \int_{-1}^1 (2x+1) \cos(n\pi x) \, dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin n\pi = 0,$$

when  $n \geq 1$ , is an integer. Use Table integration.

$$190. \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L \sin x \cos\left(\frac{n\pi x}{L}\right) \, dx = 0,$$

when  $n \geq 1$ , is an integer and  $L \neq 0$ . Use Table integration.

191. Total demand over 10 years is

$$\int_0^{10} 500(20 + t e^{-0.1t}) \, dt = \int_0^{10} 10000 \, dt + 500 \int_0^{10} t e^{-0.1t} \, dt.$$

Now integrating by parts

$$\int t e^{-0.1t} \, dt = -10t e^{-0.1t} + 10 \int e^{-0.1t} \, dt = -10t e^{-0.1t} + 10(-10e^{-0.1t}).$$

Thus total demand =  $[10,000t + 500\{-10t e^{-0.1t} + 10(-10e^{-0.1t})\}]_0^{10} = [10,000t - 5000te^{-0.1t} - 50,000e^{-0.1t}]_0^{10} = 100,000 - 50,000e^{-1} - 50,000e^{-1} - (0 - 0 - 50,000) = 150,000 - 100,000e^{-1} = 113212.1 \approx 113212$  units.

192. (a) Use partial fractions.

$$\frac{1}{y(y-10)} = \frac{A}{y} + \frac{B}{10-y} = \frac{A(10-y) + By}{y(10-y)}$$

If  $y = 0$ , then  $10A = 1$ , so  $A = \frac{1}{10}$ . If  $y = 10$ , then  $10B = 1$ , and  $B = \frac{1}{10}$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{y(y-10)} dy &= \frac{1}{10} \int \frac{dy}{y} + \frac{1}{10} \int \frac{dy}{10-y} dy \\ &= \frac{1}{10} \ln|y| - \frac{1}{10} \ln|10-y| + C = \frac{1}{10} \ln \left| \frac{y}{10-y} \right| + C \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$t = \frac{25}{10} \ln \left| \frac{y}{10-y} \right| + C$$

When  $t = 0$ ,  $y = 1$ , so  $0 = 2.5 \ln \frac{1}{9} + C = 2.5(\ln 1 - \ln 9) + C = -2.5 \ln 9 + C$ . Thus  $C = 2.5 \ln 9$  and

$$t = 2.5 \ln \left| \frac{y}{10-y} \right| + 2.5 \ln 9 = 2.5 \ln \left| \frac{9y}{10-y} \right|$$

- (b) When
- $y = 4$
- ,
- $t = 2.5 \ln \frac{4 \times 9}{6} = 4.479$
- hours.

- (c) From (a),
- $\frac{t}{2.5} = \ln \frac{9y}{10-y}$
- , so
- $e^{\frac{t}{2.5}} = \frac{9y}{10-y}$
- , and
- $(10-y)e^{0.4t} = 9y$
- , so
- $10e^{0.4t} = 9y + ye^{0.4t} = y(9 + e^{0.4t})$
- . Thus

$$y = \frac{10e^{0.4t}}{9 + e^{0.4t}} = \frac{10}{1 + e^{-0.4t}}$$

- (d) At
- $t = 10$
- ,
- $y = \frac{10}{1 + 9e^{-4}} = 8.58$
- gm.



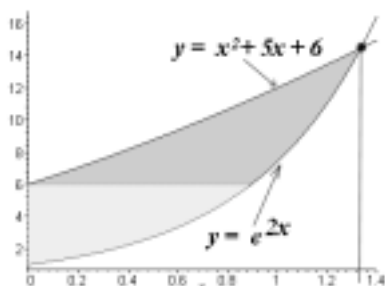
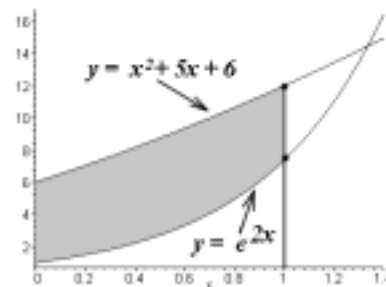
# Chapter 9

## Solutions

### 9.1

### 9.2 Exercise Sets 47, 48

1. Vertical slice area =  $(0 - (x^2 - 1)) dx = (1 - x^2) dx$ .
2. Horizontal slice area  $\sqrt{y+1} dy$ .
3. Vertical slice area =  $((x^2 + 5x + 6) - (e^{2x})) dx = (x^2 + 5x + 6 - e^{2x}) dx$ . Note that  $e^{2x}$  is smaller than  $x^2 + 5x + 6$  on this interval. See the figure in the margin, on the left.
4. Sketch the region bounded by these curves. You should get a region like the one below:



Now, using Newton's Method with  $x_0 = 1.5$  as an initial estimate,  $n = 3$ , and  $f(x) = x^2 + 5x + 6 - e^{2x}$ , we obtain the approximate value of the zero of  $f$  as 1.3358. The common value of these curves at this point is given by  $e^{2(1.3358)} \approx 14.46$ . This represents the point of intersection of the curves  $x^2 + 5x + 6$  and  $e^{2x}$ , in the interval  $[0, 2]$ . Beyond  $x = 2$  we see that these curves get further apart so they cannot intersect once again. Since we are dealing with horizontal slices we need to write down the inverse function of each of these functions. For example, the inverse function of  $y = x^2 + 5x + 6$  is given by solving for  $x$  in terms of  $y$  using the quadratic formula. This gives

$$x = \frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{1 + 4y}}{2}.$$

Since  $x \geq 0$  here, we must choose the  $+$ -sign. On the other hand, the inverse function of the function whose values are  $y = e^{2x}$  is simply given by  $x = (\ln y)/2$ .

So, the area of a typical horizontal slice in the darker region above is given by

$$\left( \frac{\ln y}{2} - \frac{-5 + \sqrt{1 + 4y}}{2} \right) dy,$$

and this formula is valid provided  $6 \leq y \leq 14.46$ .

If the horizontal slice is in the lighter area above, then its area is given by

$$\left( \frac{\ln y}{2} - 0 \right) dy = \left( \frac{\ln y}{2} \right) dy,$$

and this formula is valid whenever  $0 \leq y \leq 6$ .

As a check, note that both slice formulae agree when  $y = 6$ .

5. The horizontal line  $y = 5$  intersects with the graph of  $y = e^{2x}$  at the point  $P \equiv (\frac{\ln 5}{2}, 5)$ , approximately  $(0.8047, 5)$ . Draw a vertical line through  $P$ . The area of a typical vertical slice on the left of this line is

$$((x^2 + 5x + 6) - 5) dx \equiv (x^2 + 5x + 1) dx.$$

On the right of this line we have

$$(x^2 + 5x + 6 - e^{2x}) dx$$

instead.

### hugeExercise Set 48

1. Area =  $\int_{-1}^1 (1 - x^2) dx = \frac{4}{3}$ .

2. Area =  $\int_{-2}^2 (4 - x^2) dx = \left( 4x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right) \Big|_{-2}^2 = \frac{32}{3}$ .

3. Area =  $\int_0^1 (x^2 + 5x + 6 - e^{2x}) dx = \left( \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{5}{2}x^2 + 6x - \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{28}{3} - \frac{e^2}{2} \approx 5.63881$ .

4. Area =  $\int_0^{1.3358} (x^2 + 5x + 6 - e^{2x}) dx \approx 6.539$ .

5. Area =  $\int_0^1 ye^y dy = (ye^y - e^y) \Big|_0^1 = 1$ .

6.  $\pi^2 - 4$ . This curve lies above the  $x$ -axis because  $\sin x \geq 0$  for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ . It follows that  $x^2 \sin x \geq 0$  for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , and so the area is given by the definite integral

$$\text{Area} = \int_0^\pi x^2 \sin x dx = \pi^2 - 4,$$

where the Table method of Integration by Parts is used to evaluate it. In particular, we note that an antiderivative is given by

$$\int^x t^2 \sin t dt = -x^2 \cos x + 2x \sin x + 2 \cos x.$$

7. Area =  $\int_0^\pi \cos^2 x \sin x dx = -\frac{\cos^3 x}{3} \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{2}{3}$ .

8. Using the Table method of Integration by Parts (since this is a three-row problem), we find

$$\int \sin 3x \cdot \cos 5x \, dx = \frac{5}{16} \sin 5x \cdot \sin 3x + \frac{3}{16} \cos 3x \cdot \cos 5x + C.$$

Alternatively, this integral can be computed as follows:

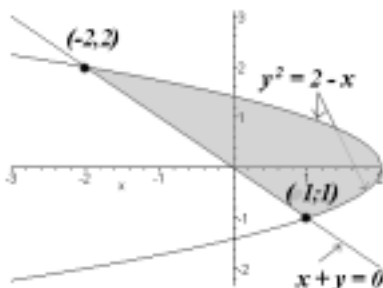
$$\int \sin 3x \cdot \cos 5x \, dx = \int \frac{1}{2}(\sin 8x - \sin 2x) \, dx = -\frac{1}{16} \cos 8x + \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C.$$

(Don't be fooled by its different look! This is the same answer as the above.) Notice that, for  $x$  in the interval  $[\pi/10, 3\pi/10]$ ,  $3x$  is in  $[3\pi/10, 9\pi/10]$  and hence  $\sin 3x$  is positive. However, for the same range of  $x$ ,  $5x$  is in  $[\pi/2, 3\pi/2]$  and hence  $\cos 5x$  is negative or zero. Hence the area of the region is the absolute value of

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\pi/10}^{3\pi/10} \sin 3x \cdot \cos 5x \, dx &= \left( \frac{5}{16} \sin 5x \cdot \sin 3x + \frac{3}{16} \cos 3x \cdot \cos 5x \right) \Big|_{\pi/10}^{3\pi/10} \\ &= -\frac{5}{16} \left( \sin \frac{9}{10}\pi + \sin \frac{3}{10}\pi \right) = -\frac{5\sqrt{5}}{32} \approx -0.35. \end{aligned}$$

Here we use the facts that  $\cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$ ,  $\cos \frac{3\pi}{2} = 0$ ,  $\sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$  and  $\sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = -1$ . It turns out that  $\sin \frac{9}{10}\pi + \sin \frac{3}{10}\pi = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$ , which is very hard to prove!

9.  $\frac{9}{2}$ . Refer to the graph below:



The points of intersection of these two graphs are given by setting  $y = -x$  into the expression  $x + y^2 = 2$  and solving for  $x$ . This gives the two points,  $x = 1$  and  $x = -2$ . Note that if we use vertical slices we will need two integrals. Solving for  $x$  in terms of  $y$  gives  $x = -y$  and  $x = 2 - y^2$  and the limits of integration are then  $y = -1$  and  $y = 2$ . The coordinates of the endpoints of a typical horizontal slice are given by  $(-y, y)$  and  $(2 - y^2, y)$ . So, the corresponding integral is given by

$$\text{Area} = \int_{-1}^2 (2 - y^2 + y) \, dy = \frac{9}{2}.$$

10. The required area is

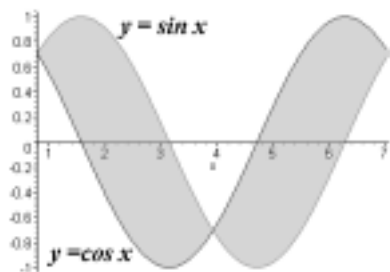
$$\int_{-2}^2 (y^2 - (y - 5)) \, dy = \left( \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^2}{2} + 5y \right) \Big|_{-2}^2 = \frac{76}{3}.$$

11. 4 units. Note the symmetry: Since,  $f$  is an *even function*, (see Chapter 5), its graph over the interval  $[-\pi, \pi]$  is symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis and so, since  $f$  is “V”-shaped and positive, the area is given by

$$\text{Area} = 2 \times (\text{area to the right of } x = 0),$$

and this gives

$$\text{Area} = 2 \int_0^{\pi} (\sin x) \, dx = 4 \text{ units}.$$



12.  $4\sqrt{2}$ . The graph on the right represents the two curves over the interval  $[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}]$ :  
Using the symmetry in the graph we see that

$$\text{Area} = 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{5\pi}{4}} (\sin x - \cos x) dx = 4\sqrt{2},$$

$$\text{since } \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

### 9.3 Exercise Set 49

- Using a vertical slice:  $\int_0^1 \pi x^2 dx$ ;  
using a horizontal slice:  $\int_0^1 (1-y) \cdot 2\pi y dy$ .
- Using a vertical slice:  $\int_0^1 (x-x^2) \cdot 2\pi x dx$ ;  
using a horizontal slice:  $\int_0^1 \pi(y-y^2) dy$ .
- Using a vertical slice:  $\int_0^1 3\pi x^2 dx$ ; (we do not use horizontal slices because this method is too complicated for the present problem.)
- Using a vertical slice:  $\int_0^2 2x \cdot 2\pi x dx$ ;  
using a horizontal slice:  $\int_0^1 \pi(2^2 - (y/2)^2) dy$ .
- Using a vertical slice:  $\int_0^1 (2x-x) \cdot 2\pi x dx = \int_0^1 2\pi x^2 dx$ .  
Using a horizontal slice:  
 $\frac{3\pi}{4} \int_0^1 y^2 dy + \int_1^2 \pi \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4}\right) dy$ .
- $\pi/3$ ;  $\pi/6$ ;  $8\pi$ ;  $\frac{32}{3}\pi$ ;  $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ .

## 9.4 Exercise Set 50

1. 2. Since  $y' = 0$ , it follows that  $L = \int_0^2 \sqrt{1} dx = 2$ .
2.  $4\sqrt{2}$ . Since  $y' = 1$ , it follows that  $L = \int_0^4 \sqrt{1+1} dx = 4\sqrt{2}$ .
3.  $2\sqrt{5}$ . Here  $y' = 2$ , and so  $L = \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1+4} dx = 2\sqrt{5}$ .
4.  $2\sqrt{2}$ . Now  $x'(y) = 1$ . So,  $L = \int_0^2 \sqrt{2} dy = 3\sqrt{2}$ .
5.  $3\sqrt{2}$ . This is the same as  $y = x + 3$ , so  $y' = 1$ , and it follows that  $L = \int_{-2}^1 \sqrt{2} dx = 3\sqrt{2}$ .

6.  $\frac{52}{3}$ . Now  $y'(x) = \sqrt{x}$  and so (if we set  $u = 1 + x$ ,  $du = dx$ ) we see that  $L = \int_0^8 \sqrt{1+x} dx = \frac{52}{3}$ .

7.  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5} + \frac{1}{4} \ln(\sqrt{5} + 2)$ . In this case,  $L = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+4x^2} dx$ . Use the substitution  $2x = \tan \theta$ ,  $2 dx = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ , and the usual identity to obtain an

antiderivative in the form  $\frac{1}{2} \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta$ . Now, see Example 387 for this integral.

We have,  $\frac{1}{2} \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{4} (\tan \theta \sec \theta + \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|)$ . But  $\tan \theta = 2x$ ,

and so  $\sec \theta = \sqrt{1+4x^2}$ . Thus,  $L = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+4x^2} dx = \frac{1}{4} \left( 2x\sqrt{1+4x^2} + \ln |\sqrt{1+4x^2} + 2x| \right) \Big|_0^1 =$

$\frac{1}{4} \cdot (2\sqrt{5} + \ln(2 + \sqrt{5}))$ , and the rest follows.

8.  $\sqrt{65} + \frac{1}{8} \ln(8 + \sqrt{65})$ . Use the method of Example 7 above. The arc length is given by  $L = \int_0^2 \sqrt{1+16x^2} dx$ . Now use the substitution  $4x = \tan \theta$ ,  $4 dx = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ , and an antiderivative will look like  $\frac{1}{4} \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta$ . Finally, we see that

$L = \int_0^2 \sqrt{1+16x^2} dx = \frac{1}{8} \left( 4x\sqrt{1+16x^2} + \ln |\sqrt{1+16x^2} + 4x| \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{1}{8} \cdot (8\sqrt{65} + \ln(8 + \sqrt{65}))$ , and the result follows.

9.  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} + \frac{1}{8} \ln(4 + \sqrt{17})$ . See Exercise 8, above. We know that  $L = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+16x^2} dx$ . Use the substitution  $4x = \tan \theta$ ,  $4 dx = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ , and the usual identity to obtain an antiderivative in the form

$\frac{1}{4} \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta$ . Reverting back to the original variables, we get,

$L = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+16x^2} dx = \frac{1}{8} \left( 4x\sqrt{1+16x^2} + \ln |\sqrt{1+16x^2} + 4x| \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{8} \cdot$

$(4\sqrt{17} + \ln(4 + \sqrt{17})) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} + \frac{1}{8} \ln(4 + \sqrt{17})$ .

10.  $\frac{181}{9}$ . Note that  $1 + y'(x)^2 = 1 + \left( x^6 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{16x^6} \right) = \left( x^3 + \frac{1}{4x^3} \right)^2$ .

It follows that the expression for the arc length is given by  $L = \int_1^3 \left( x^3 + \frac{1}{4x^3} \right) dx$ , giving the stated result.

11.  $4\pi$ . Here,  $x'(t) = -2\sin t$ ,  $y'(t) = 2\cos t$  so that the length of the arc is given by  $L = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{4\sin^2 t + 4\cos^2 t} dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{4 \cdot 1} dt = 2 \cdot 2\pi = 4\pi$ .
12.  $2\pi$ . Now,  $x'(t) = -\sin t$ ,  $y'(t) = -\cos t$  so that the length of the arc is given by  $L = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t} dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{1} dt = 1 \cdot 2\pi = 2\pi$ .
13.  $\sqrt{2}$ . In this example,  $x'(t) = 1$ ,  $y'(t) = -1$  so that the length of the arc is given by  $L = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+1} dt = \int_0^1 \sqrt{2} dt = \sqrt{2}$ .
14.  $\frac{3}{2}$ . Use the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus to show that  $y'(x) = \sqrt{x^2 - 1}$ . Then,  $\sqrt{1 + (y'(x))^2} = \sqrt{x^2} = x$ . So,  $L = \int_1^2 x dx = \frac{3}{2}$ .

15.  $\sqrt{2}$ . Once again, use the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus to show

that  $y'(x) = \sqrt{\cos 2x}$ . Then,  $\sqrt{1 + (y'(x))^2} = \sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} = \sqrt{2\cos^2 x}$ , by a trig. identity (which one?). So,  $L = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{2\cos^2 x} dx = \sqrt{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x dx = \sqrt{2}$ .

16. 10.602. See Example 483 except that we solve for  $x$  in terms of  $y > 0$  (because the given interval is a  $y$ -interval). The length  $L$  is then given by doubling the basic integral over half the curve, that is,

$$L = 2 \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{\frac{4-3y^2}{4(1-y^2)}} dy \approx \int_{-0.99}^{0.99} \sqrt{\frac{4-3y^2}{4(1-y^2)}} dy \approx 5.3010.$$

17. 3.3428. The length  $L$  is given by an integral of the form  $L = \int_1^4 \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} dx$ .

We use a trigonometric substitution  $x = \tan \theta$ ,  $dx = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ . Then,  $\sqrt{1+x^2} = \sec \theta$  and an antiderivative is given by

$$\int \frac{\sec^3 \theta}{\tan \theta} d\theta = \int \frac{\sec \theta}{\tan \theta} (1 + \tan^2 \theta) d\theta = \int \frac{\sec \theta}{\tan \theta} d\theta + \int \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta = \int \csc \theta d\theta + \sec \theta = \ln |\csc \theta - \cot \theta| + \sec \theta.$$

Since  $x = \tan \theta$  it follows that  $\csc \theta = \frac{\sec \theta}{\tan \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x}$ ,  $\cot \theta = \frac{1}{x}$ . So an

antiderivative is given by  $\int \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} dx = \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} - \frac{1}{x} \right| + \sqrt{1+x^2}$ . Fi-

nally, we see that  $L = \int_1^4 \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} dx = \left( \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} - \frac{1}{x} \right| + \sqrt{1+x^2} \right) \Big|_1^4$   
 $= \left( \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{17}}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \right| + \sqrt{17} \right) - \left( \ln \left| \sqrt{2} - 1 \right| + \sqrt{2} \right) = \sqrt{17} - \sqrt{2} + \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{17}-1}{4} \right| - \ln \left| \sqrt{2}-1 \right| \approx 3.3428$ .

18.  $\ln(1 + \sqrt{2}) \approx 0.8813$ . Here,  $y'(x) = \tan x$  and so  $\sqrt{1 + (y'(x))^2} = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 x} = \sqrt{\sec^2 x} = \sec x$ . So, the arc length is given by

$$\int_0^{\pi/4} \sec x dx = \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1) - \ln(1 + 0) = \ln(1 + \sqrt{2}).$$

19.  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5} - \frac{1}{4}\ln(\sqrt{5}-2)$ . See Exercise 7, above for the evaluation of the integral. Note that  $-\frac{1}{4}\ln(\sqrt{5}-2) = \frac{1}{4}\ln(\sqrt{5}+2)$ .

20. Follow the hints.

## 9.5 Exercise Set 51

1. 3.75. Set  $m_1$  at  $x_1 = 0$  and  $m_2$  at  $x_2 = 5$ . Then  $\bar{x} = \frac{m_1 x_1 + m_2 x_2}{m_1 + m_2} = 3.75$ .
2. 1.33. Set  $m_1$  at  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $m_2$  at  $x_2 = 1$  and  $m_3$  at  $x_3 = 2$ . Then  $\bar{x} = 1.33$ .
3.  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = \left(\frac{5}{12}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$ . Note that  $\bar{x} = \frac{\sum m_i x_i}{\sum m_i}$  and  $\bar{y} = \frac{\sum m_i y_i}{\sum m_i}$  where  $(x_i, y_i)$  are the coordinates of  $m_i$ . In this case,  $\bar{x} = \frac{4 \cdot 0 + 5 \cdot 1}{12} = \frac{5}{12}$ . Similarly,  $\bar{y} = \frac{4 \cdot 1 + 0}{12} = \frac{1}{3}$ . Note that even though the system of masses is at the vertices of an isosceles triangle, the center of mass is not along the bisector of the right-angle (which is the line of symmetry). This doesn't contradict the Symmetry Principle since the masses are not all the same!
4.  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = \left(1, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)$ . As before,  $\bar{x} = \frac{\sum m_i x_i}{\sum m_i}$  and  $\bar{y} = \frac{\sum m_i y_i}{\sum m_i}$  where  $(x_i, y_i)$  are the coordinates of  $m_i$ . Here,  $\bar{x} = \frac{0 + 6 + 3}{9} = 1$ . Similarly,  $\bar{y} = \frac{0 + 0 + 3\sqrt{3}}{9} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ . In this exercise the masses are all the same and the triangle is equilateral, so (by the Symmetry Principle) the center of mass must lie along the line of symmetry (which it does), that is, it must lie on the line  $x = 1$  which bisects the base of the triangle.
5.  $\left(0, \frac{4R}{3\pi}\right)$ . The total mass  $m = \frac{\pi R^2 \delta}{2}$  since we are dealing with one-half the area of a circle and  $\delta$  is constant. This use of geometry saves us from actually *calculating* the mass integral which looks like  $\int_{-R}^R \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} \delta dx$ . Next, the moment about the  $y$ -axis is given by  $M_y = \int_{-R}^R \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \delta \int_{-R}^R x \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} dx$ . Now, let  $x = R \cos \theta$ , etc. But even simpler is the remark that the integrand,  $x \sqrt{R^2 - x^2}$ , is an *odd function* defined over a symmetric interval and so its integral must be zero. Either way, this gives  $M_x = \delta \int_{-R}^R x \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} dx = 0$  and so  $\bar{x} = 0$ , *i.e.*, the center of mass lies along the axis of symmetry (which is the  $y$ -axis, since  $\delta$  is constant).

Similarly we find the moment about the  $x$ -axis,  $M_x = \int_{-R}^R \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{\delta}{2} \int_{-R}^R (R^2 - x^2) dx = \frac{\delta}{2} \frac{4R^3}{3} = \frac{2R^3 \delta}{3}$ . It follows that the  $y$ -coordinate,  $\bar{y}$ , of the center of mass is given by  $\bar{y} = \frac{M_x}{m} = \frac{2R^3 \delta}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{\pi R^2 \delta} = \frac{4R}{3\pi}$ .

6.  $\left(\frac{b}{2}, \frac{h}{2}\right)$ . Use of geometry shows us that the total mass is its area times its density, that is,  $m = bh\delta$ . Next,  $\bar{x} = \int_0^b \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{1}{bh\delta} \int_0^b xh\delta dx = \frac{b}{2}$ . Similarly,  $\bar{y} = \int_0^b \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{1}{bh\delta} \int_0^b \frac{h}{2} h\delta dx = \frac{h}{2}$ .
7.  $\left(0, \frac{2}{3}\right)$ . The region is an inverted triangle with a vertex at the origin and opposite side equal to 2 units. Its total mass is its area times its density, which, in this case, is  $\delta$ . So,  $m = \delta$ . Let  $f(x) = 1$  and  $g(x) = 1 - |x|$ , over  $[-1, 1]$ . Note that the region can be described by means of these two graphs. Also,  $f(x) \geq g(x)$  and so we can use the formulae already derived for the center of mass. So,  $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{\delta} \int_{-1}^1 \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{1}{\delta} \int_{-1}^1 x(1 - |x|) \delta dx =$

$$\frac{1}{\delta} \int_{-1}^0 x(1+x) \delta dx + \frac{1}{\delta} \int_0^1 x(1-x) \delta dx = 0. \text{ Next, } \bar{y} = \frac{1}{\delta} \int_{-1}^1 \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{1}{\delta} \int_{-1}^1 \left( \frac{1+|x|}{2} \right) (1-|x|) \delta dx = \frac{1}{2\delta} \int_{-1}^1 (1-x^2) \delta dx = \frac{2}{3}.$$

8.  $\left(-\frac{1}{12}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$ . The total mass is  $m = \int_{-1}^1 \delta(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 (1-x) dx = 2$ . Next,  $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 x(1-|x|)(1-x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^0 x(1+x)(1-x) dx + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 x(1-x)(1-x) dx = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{-1}{6}\right) = -\frac{1}{12}$ . Similarly,  $\bar{y} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \left(\frac{1+|x|}{2}\right) (1-|x|)(1-x) dx = \frac{1}{4} \int_{-1}^1 (1-x^2)(1-x) dx = \frac{1}{3}$ .

9.  $\left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{3}{8}\right)$ . The total mass,  $m = \delta \int_0^1 \sqrt{x} dx = \frac{2\delta}{3}$ . So,  $\bar{x} = \frac{3}{2\delta} \int_0^1 \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 x \sqrt{x} dx = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 x^{3/2} dx = \frac{3}{5}$ .

Furthermore,

$$\bar{y} = \frac{3}{2\delta} \int_0^1 \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{x}}{2} \sqrt{x} dx = \frac{3}{4} \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{3}{8}.$$

10.  $\left(\frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{10}\right)$ . The total mass,  $m = \delta \int_0^2 \frac{x^2}{4} dx = \frac{2\delta}{3}$ . So,  $\bar{x} = \frac{3}{2\delta} \int_0^2 \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{3}{2\delta} \int_0^2 x \delta \frac{x^2}{4} dx = \frac{3}{8} \int_0^2 x^3 dx = \frac{3}{2}$ .

Similarly,

$$\bar{y} = \frac{3}{2\delta} \int_0^2 \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{3}{2\delta} \int_0^2 \delta \frac{x^2}{8} \frac{x^2}{4} dx = \frac{3}{2 \cdot 32} \int_0^2 x^4 dx = \frac{3}{10}.$$

11.  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ . The graph of this function is positive on  $[0, 1]$ . The total mass,  $m = \delta \int_0^1 2 \sin(\pi x) dx = 2\delta \left( -\frac{\cos(\pi x)}{\pi} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{4\delta}{\pi}$ . So,  $\bar{x} = \frac{\pi}{4\delta} \int_0^1 \bar{x}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{\pi}{4\delta} \int_0^1 x 2 \sin(\pi x) \delta dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^1 x \sin(\pi x) dx = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Similarly,

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\pi}{4\delta} \int_0^1 \bar{y}_{slice} \delta dA = \frac{\pi}{4\delta} \int_0^1 \frac{2 \sin(\pi x)}{2} \delta 2 \sin(\pi x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^1 \sin^2(\pi x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1 - \cos(2\pi x)}{2} dx = \frac{\pi}{4}. \text{ Note the symmetry about the line } x = 1/2 \text{ so that the center of mass must lie along this line.}$$

12.  $\left(\frac{2(e^2-1)}{1+e^2}, \frac{3e^4+1}{8(1+e^2)}\right)$ . The total mass is  $m = \int_0^2 x \delta e^x dx = \delta \int_0^2 x e^x dx = (e^2+1)\delta$ . Next,

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{1+e^2} \int_0^2 x^2 e^x dx = \frac{2e^2-2}{1+e^2}. \text{ Finally, one more application of}$$



Integration by Parts (or the Table Method)

$$\bar{y} = \frac{1}{2(1+e^2)} \int_0^2 x e^{2x} dx = \frac{3e^4 + 1}{8(1+e^2)}.$$

13.  $\left(0, \frac{11}{3\sqrt{3} + 2\pi}\right)$ . Since  $\delta = 2$ , the total mass is  $m = \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{4-x^2} \delta dx = 2 \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{4-x^2} dx = 2\sqrt{3} + \frac{4\pi}{3}$ , where we used the trig. substitution  $x = 2 \sin \theta$ , etc.

The geometric area is not so easy to calculate in this case, so we return to the integral definition. Now, because of symmetry about the line  $x = 0$  and since  $\delta$  is constant, we must have

$$\bar{x} = 0.$$

Furthermore,

$$\bar{y} = \frac{3}{6\sqrt{3} + 4\pi} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2} \sqrt{4-x^2} 2 dx = \frac{3}{6\sqrt{3} + 4\pi} \int_{-1}^1 (4-x^2) dx = \frac{3}{6\sqrt{3} + 4\pi} \cdot \frac{22}{3} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{3} + 2\pi}.$$

14.  $\left(\frac{6}{5}, -\frac{2}{5}\right)$ , see the solved example. The total mass is

$$m = \int_0^2 (6x - 3x^2) 2x dx = 8. \quad \text{Next, } \bar{x} = \frac{1}{8} \int_0^2 x (6x - 3x^2) 2x dx = \frac{6}{5}.$$

Similarly,

$$\bar{y} = \frac{1}{8} \int_0^2 \frac{x^2 - 2x}{2} (6x - 3x^2) 2x dx = -\frac{2}{5}.$$

## 9.6 Chapter Exercises

- $\frac{\pi}{3} = \int_0^1 \pi y^2 dy = \int_0^1 2\pi x(1-x) dx.$
- $\frac{\pi}{3} = \int_0^1 \pi x^2 dx = \int_0^1 2\pi y(1-y) dy.$
- $\frac{\pi}{3} = \int_0^1 \pi y^2 dy = \int_0^{1/2} \pi (1-4x^2) dx.$
- $\frac{4\pi}{3} = \int_0^1 4\pi x^2 dx = \int_0^2 \pi \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4}\right) dy.$
- $\frac{16\pi}{3}$  (you'll need two terms if you use horizontal slices here).

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{16\pi}{3} &= \int_0^2 2\pi x^2 dx \\ &= \frac{3\pi}{4} \int_0^2 y^2 dy + \pi \int_2^4 \left(4 - \frac{y^2}{4}\right) dy. \end{aligned}$$

- $\frac{8\pi}{5} = 4\pi \int_0^1 y^{3/2} dy = \int_{-1}^1 (1-x^4) dx.$
- $\frac{\pi^2}{2} = \pi \int_0^\pi \sin^2 x dx = 4\pi \int_0^1 y \operatorname{Arcsin} y dy.$

8.  $\pi^2 - 2\pi = 2\pi \int_0^{\pi/2} x \cos x \, dx = \pi \int_0^1 \operatorname{Arccos}^2 y \, dy$ . This last integral is very hard to evaluate! Try the substitution  $y = \cos u$ ,  $dy = -\sin u \, du$ . Then use the Table method and then back-substitute. The first integral in  $x$  is evaluated using the Table method.
9.  $\frac{\pi}{4}(e^2 - 1) = \pi \int_0^1 x^2 e^{2x} \, dx$ . You can't use horizontal slices here because it is almost impossible to solve for  $x$  in terms of  $y$  in the expression for  $y = xe^x$ . Use the Table method to evaluate the integral.
10.  $2\pi \left(1 - \frac{5}{e^2}\right) = 2\pi \int_0^2 x^2 e^{-x} \, dx$ . Use the Table method to evaluate the integral.
11.  $\frac{3\pi}{10} = \pi \int_0^1 (x - x^4) \, dx = 2\pi \int_0^1 (y^{3/2} - y^3) \, dy$ .
12.  $\frac{4223\pi}{5670} = \pi \int_0^{1/3} (1 - (x^3 - 3x + 1)^2) \, dx + \pi \int_{1/3}^1 (1 - x^6) \, dx$ .
-

# Chapter 10

## Solutions

### 10.1 Exercise Set 52

1.  $y(x) = 3e^x$  means  $y'(x) = 3e^x$  and  $y''(x) = 3e^x$ . So, all these derivatives are equal which means that

$$(1-x)y''(x) + xy'(x) - y(x) = 3e^x((1-x) + x - 1) = 3e^x(0) = 0.$$

2. From  $y = 2e^x - 0.652e^{-x}$  we have

$$y' = 2e^x + 0.652e^{-x} \quad \text{and} \quad y'' = 2e^x - 0.652e^{-x}.$$

Clearly  $y'' = y$ . So  $y'' - y = 0$ .

3. From  $y = 2\sin x$  we have  $y' = 2\cos x$  and  $y'' = -2\sin x$ . Next,  $y'''(x) = -2\cos x$ , and finally  $y^{(4)}(x) = 2\sin x = y(x)$ .

Alternately, note that  $y'' = -y$ . Taking the second derivative of both sides of this last identity, we have  $y^{(4)} = -y''$ . But  $-y'' = -(-y) = y$ . So  $y^{(4)} = y$ , or  $y^{(4)} - y = 0$ .

4.  $y(x) = ce^{3x} - e^{2x}$ ,  $y'(x) = 3ce^{3x} - 2e^{2x}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} y'(x) - 3y(x) &= (3ce^{3x} - 2e^{2x}) - 3(ce^{3x} - e^{2x}) \\ &= 3ce^{3x} - 2e^{2x} - 3ce^{3x} + 3e^{2x} = e^{2x}. \end{aligned}$$

5. Differentiating  $y = c_1x^2 + c_2x + c_3$  three times, we see that  $y' = 2c_1x + c_2$ ,  $y'' = 2c_1$  and  $y''' = 0$  which is what we wanted to show.
6. No. Even though the function  $y = e^x - e^{-x}$  satisfies the equation  $y'' - y = 0$ , its derivative  $y' = e^x + e^{-x}$  is equal to  $e^0 + e^{-0} = 2$  at  $x = 0$ . So the initial condition  $y'(0) = 1$  fails for this function.
7. No, because this function does not satisfy the initial condition,  $y(0) = 1$ . In this case,  $y(0) = 2$ , so it cannot be a solution of the stated initial value problem. On the other hand,  $y(x) = e^x + e^{-x}$ ,  $y'(x) = e^x - e^{-x}$  and so,  $y'(x) \neq y(x)$ , so again it isn't a solution (because it doesn't even satisfy the equation).
8. From  $y = e^{2x} - e^{-2x}$  we have  $y' = 2e^{2x} + 2e^{-2x}$  and hence  $y'(0) = 2e^0 + 2e^0 = 4$ , violating the second initial condition  $y'(0) = 2$ .
9. No. The value of the function  $\sin x + \cos x$  is 1 at  $x = 0$ . So the initial condition  $y(0) = 0$  is not satisfied.
10. No, because although  $y(x) = x^2$  does satisfy the equation, (since  $y'''(x) = 0$ ) and it does satisfy  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  it is NOT the case that  $y''(0) = 3$ , since, in fact,  $y''(0) = 2$ .

11. From  $y = (c_1 + c_2x)e^x$  we have  $y' = (c_1 + c_2x)e^x + c_2e^x$ . Hence the initial conditions  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 + c_1 = 0$ , from which it is easy to get  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -1$ . So the solution satisfying the required initial conditions is  $y = (1 - x)e^x$ .
12. The initial condition  $y(1) = -1$  gives  $\frac{1}{1-C} = -1$ , from which we obtain  $C = 2$ . Thus the answer is  $y(t) = \frac{t}{1-2t}$ .
13. The general solution is given by  $y(x) = x^4 + c_1x^2/2 + c_2x + c_3$ . But  $y(0) = 0$  means that  $c_3 = 0$ . Next,  $y'(0) = 0$ , means that  $c_2 = 0$  and finally  $y''(0) = 0$  means that  $c_1 = 0$ . Combining all this we get that the solution of the initial value problem is given by  $y(x) = x^4$ .
14.  $y = -4e^{t^2} + 2$ .
15.  $y = -5e^{-1} - 1 + (1 + 2e^{-1})x + (x + 2)e^{-x}$ .

## 10.2 Exercise Set 53

1. Let  $f(x) = (1 - x^2)^{-1}$  and  $g(y) = 4 + y^2$ . We separate the variables and use Table 10.1, with  $a = 0$ ,  $y(a) = 1$ , to find

$$\int_1^{y(x)} \frac{1}{u^2 + 4} du = \int_0^x \frac{1}{1 - t^2} dt,$$

as the form of the required solution. Now use the trigonometric substitution  $u = 2 \tan \theta$  on the left and partial fractions on the right to find the special antiderivatives,

$$\frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan} \frac{y(x)}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \text{Arctan} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1-x}{1+x} \right|$$

as the required solution. We don't need to solve for  $y(x)$ .

2.  $e^y = x^2e^x - 2xe^x + 2e^x + e^{-1} - 2$ , or  $y = \ln((x^2 - 2x + 2)e^x + e^{-1} - 2)$ .
3. We can rewrite the equation as  $\frac{y'}{y} = 1 + \frac{1}{x}$ . Taking integrals, we have  $\ln |y| = x + \ln |x| + C$ , which gives the general solution  $|y| = |x|e^{x+C}$ . So it looks like:  $y = |x|e^{x+C}$  or  $y = -|x|e^{x+C}$ , depending on whether  $y(x) > 0$  or  $y(x) < 0$ , respectively. Now, since  $y(1) = 1 > 0$  we must use the form  $y = |x|e^{x+C}$  of the general solution (otherwise  $y(1)$  cannot be equal to 1). This gives  $1 = e^{1+C}$  from which we get  $C = -1$ . So the required solution is  $y = xe^{x-1}$ .
4. Let  $f(x) = \cos x$  and  $g(y) = y^3$ . We separate the variables and use Table 10.1, with  $a = 0$ ,  $y(a) = -2$ , to find

$$\int_{-2}^{y(x)} \frac{1}{u^3} du = \int_0^x \cos t dt,$$

as the form of the required solution. Both sides are easily integrated to give

$$\begin{aligned} \left(-\frac{1}{2u^2}\right)\Big|_{-2}^{y(x)} &= \sin x, \\ -\frac{1}{2y(x)^2} + \frac{1}{8} &= \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

as the required solution. We don't need to solve for  $y(x)$ .

5.  $y = e^{\frac{1}{2}e^{x^2}}$ . Let  $x^2 = u$  in the integral on the right.
6.  $y = \left(\frac{2}{3}x + 2\right)^3$ .

7. Let  $f(x) = x \sin x^2$  and  $g(y) = 1$ . We separate the variables and use Table 10.1, with  $a = \sqrt{\pi}$ ,  $y(a) = 0$ , to find (using the FTC)

$$y(x) - y(\sqrt{\pi}) = \int_{\sqrt{\pi}}^x t \sin t^2 dt,$$

as the form of the required solution. The right-side needs a substitution only, namely,  $u = t^2$ , etc. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} y(x) - y(\sqrt{\pi}) &= \int_{\sqrt{\pi}}^x t \sin t^2 dt, \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{\pi}^{x^2} \sin u du, \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ((-\cos x^2) - (-\cos \pi)), \\ y(x) &= \frac{1}{2} ((-\cos x^2) - 1), \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos x^2), \end{aligned}$$

as the required solution.

8.  $y = 6x$ . Since  $x \neq 0$ , near the initial condition, we can divide both sides of the differential equation  $xy' = 6x$  by  $x$ , and find  $y'(x) = 6$  and the result follows.

## 10.3 Exercise Set 54

- Let  $t$  be in hours,  $N(t) = N(0)e^{kt}$ . We are given  $N(0) = 6000$  and  $N(2.5) = 18000$ . We need to find a formula for  $N(t)$  and then find the value of  $N(5)$ . We set  $t = 2.5$  into the general Growth Law above and find  $N(2.5) = N(0)e^{2.5k}$ , or  $18000 = 6000e^{2.5k}$  from which we get  $3 = e^{2.5k}$  or  $k = (\ln 3)/2.5$ . Substituting this value back into the original equation  $N(t) = N(0)e^{kt}$  and simplifying, we find  $N(t) = 6000 3^{\frac{t}{2.5}}$  as the virus population after  $t$  hours. Thus, after  $t = 5$  hours we have,  $N(5) = 6000 3^{\frac{5}{2.5}} = 54,000$  viruses.
- Here we may apply the half-life formula  $N(t) = N(0)/e^{t/T}$  to get  $20 = 50/2^{t/1600}$  which gives  $2^{t/1600} = 2.5$ . Taking natural logarithm on both sides and rearranging the identity, we have

$$t = 1600 \frac{\ln 2.5}{\ln 2} \approx 2115.$$

So it takes about 2115 years for the original sample of 50 micrograms to be reduced to 20 micrograms.

- a) Divide both sides of the differential equation by  $T_0 - T$ . Then the left-side depends only on  $T(t)$  while the right side is a constant. So the equation is separable since it takes the form

$$T'(t) = f(t)g(T),$$

where  $f(t) = c$  and  $g(T) = T_0 - T$ . Now use Table 10.1 in the form

$$\int_{T(0)}^{T(t)} \frac{du}{T_0 - u} = \int_0^t c dt.$$

Integration shows that  $-\ln|T_0 - u| \Big|_{u=T(0)}^{u=T(t)} = ct$  from which we can derive that

$$T(t) = T_0 + (T(0) - T_0)e^{-ct}.$$

b) Here we have  $T_0 = 20$ ,  $T_1 = 90$  and  $T(4) = 80$ . So, letting  $t = 4$  in the above identity, we have  $80 = 20 + (90 - 20)e^{-4c}$ . So  $e^{-4c} = 6/7$ . Now we have to find  $t$  such that  $T(t) = 70$ . Applying the same identity again, we have  $70 = 20 + (90 - 20)e^{-ct}$ , or

$$5/7 = e^{-ct} = (e^{-4c})^{t/4} = (6/7)^{t/4}.$$

Taking the natural logarithm on both sides and rearranging, we have

$$t = 4 \frac{\ln 5 - \ln 7}{\ln 6 - \ln 7} \approx 8.731.$$

Thus it takes about nine minutes to reach a drinkable temperature.

4. We assume a Law of Growth,  $N(t) = N(0)e^{kt}$ . After 5,700 years there will be exactly one-half of the original amount,  $N(0)$ , which translates into  $N(5700) = N(0)/2$ . Thus,  $N(0)/2 = N(0)e^{5700k}$ , and the  $N(0)$  cancel out (they always do!). So,  $1/2 = e^{5700k}$  which means that  $k = -(\ln 2)/5700$ . This gives the value of  $k$ . Next, if 90% decays then only 10% remains, right? But we want a value of  $t$  such that  $N(t) = (0.1)N(0)$  (which translates as "90% of the original amount has decayed"). But whatever this value of  $t$  may be, it is also given by  $(0.1)N(0) = N(t) = N(0) \left( e^{(-\ln 2)/5700} \right)^{t/5700} = \frac{1}{2^{t/5700}}$ . So,  $(0.1) = \frac{1}{2^{t/5700}}$  which, when solved for  $t$ , gives  $t = 5700 \frac{\ln 10}{\ln 2} \approx 18,935$  years.

5. a) Denote by  $N(t)$  the number of bacteria at time  $t$ . Then we can write  $T(t) = 4000e^{kt}$  where  $k$  is the rate of growth per bacteria. By assumption,  $T(0.5) = 12000$  and so  $12000 = 4000e^{0.5k}$ , which gives  $e^{0.5k} = 3$ , or  $0.5k = \ln 3$ , that is  $k = 2 \ln 3 = \ln 9$ . Thus

$$N(t) = 4000e^{(\ln 9)t} = 4000 \cdot 9^t.$$

b) After 20 minutes, the population of the bacteria is

$$N(1/3) = 4000 \times 9^{1/3} \approx 8320.$$

c) Suppose that  $N(t) = 50000$ . Then  $50000 = 4000 \times 9^t$  and hence  $9^t = 12.5$ . So

$$t = \frac{\ln 12.5}{\ln 9} \approx 1.15.$$

Thus the bacteria population reach 50000 in an hour and 9 minutes.

6. Since the population satisfies a Law of Growth we can write  $P(t) = P(0)e^{kt}$ , where  $t$  is in years. We are given that  $P(0) = 6 \times 10^8$  and that 300 years "later" (from A.D. 1650) the population was  $2.8 \times 10^9$ , that is,  $P(300) = 2.8 \times 10^9$ . We want a value of  $t$  such that  $P(t) = 25 \times 10^9$ . So,  $2.8 \times 10^9 = P(300) = P(0)e^{300k} = 6 \times 10^8 e^{300k}$  and we can solve for  $k$  giving  $0.467 \times 10 = e^{300k}$ , or  $k = \frac{\ln 4.67}{300} \approx 0.00513$ . Thus,  $P(t) = (6 \times 10^8)e^{0.00513t}$  is the Law of Growth, at time  $t$  in years. But we want  $P(t) = 25 \times 10^9$  so this means that  $25 \times 10^9 = (6 \times 10^8)e^{0.00513t}$  and we can solve for  $t$ , using logarithms. This gives,  $41.667 = e^{0.00513t}$  or  $t = \frac{\ln 41.667}{0.00513} \approx 727$  years. Thus, the population of the earth will reach 25 billion around the year  $1650 + 727 = 2377$ .
7. The differential equation for this learning model is  $P' = c(1 - P)$  which is of the form  $P' = f(t)g(P)$  where  $f(t) = c$  and  $g(P) = 1 - P$ . Using Table 10.1 we see that the general solution is given by evaluating the integrals

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{P(0)}^{P(t)} \frac{du}{1-u} &= \int_0^t c \, dt \\ -\ln |1-u| \Big|_{u=P(0)}^{u=P(t)} &= ct \\ \ln |1-P(t)| &= -ct \quad (\text{since } P(0) = 0), \\ P(t) &= 1 - e^{-ct}. \end{aligned}$$

b) By assumption, we have  $P(3) = 0.4$  and hence  $0.4 = 1 - e^{-3c}$ , which gives  $e^{-3c} = 0.6$ . Now suppose  $P(t) = 0.95$ , that is  $1 - e^{-ct} = 0.95$ , which can be rewritten as  $(e^{-3c})^{t/3} = 0.05$ , or  $0.6^{t/3} = 0.05$ . Taking natural logarithm on both sides and rearranging, we have

$$t = 3 \frac{\ln 0.05}{\ln 0.6} \approx 17.6.$$

Thus the student has to do at least 18 exercises in order to achieve a 0.95 (or 95 percent) chance of mastering the subject.

8. As suggested, we use the “integrating factor”  $e^{kt/m}$  and let  $z(t) = v(t)e^{kt/m}$ . Then, by the product rule,

$$z'(t) = v'(t)e^{kt/m} + v(t) \cdot \frac{k}{m}e^{kt/m} = \left(v'(t) + \frac{k}{m}v(t)\right)e^{kt/m} = ge^{kt/m},$$

in view of the fact that the equation  $mv' = mg - kv$  can be rewritten as  $v' + \frac{k}{m}v = g$ . Integrating, we have

$$z(t) = z(0) + \int_0^t ge^{ks/m} ds = v(0) + \frac{mg}{k} (e^{kt/m} - 1),$$

where  $v(0)$  is just the initial speed  $v_0$ . Thus

$$v(t) = z(t) \cdot e^{-kt/m} = \frac{mg}{k} (1 - e^{-kt/m}) + v_0 e^{-kt/m}.$$

9. In this case we assume a Law of Decay of the usual form  $N(t) = N(0)e^{-kt}$ . We can use the Half-Life Formula and find  $N(t) = N(0)/2^{t/T}$  where  $T$  is the half-life of the radionuclide. In this case,  $T = 29.1$ , so the amount left at time  $t$  is given by  $N(t) = N(0)/2^{t/29.1}$ . The initial sample of 5 g means that  $N(0) = 5$ . If we want to find out when 90% of the sample has decayed, then there is only 10% of it left, that is we want to find  $t$  such that  $N(t) = (0.1)N(0) = (0.1)(5) = 0.5$ . This means that  $0.5 = 5/2^{t/29.1}$ , or using logarithms,  $t = \frac{\ln 100}{\ln 2} \times 29.1 \approx 193.33$  years.





# Chapter 11

## Solutions

11.1

11.2

11.3

### 11.4 Exercise Set 55

- $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3x^2 + 2y, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2x - 2y$
- $f(x, y) = \frac{y^2}{x} = y^2 x^{-1}, \quad \text{so } \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -y^2 x^{-2} = -\frac{y^2}{x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{2y}{x}$
- $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial(2x^2)}{\partial x} e^{xy} + 2x^2 \frac{\partial(e^{xy})}{\partial x} = 4x e^{xy} + 2x^2 y e^{xy}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2x^3 e^{xy}$
- $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = e^{3y} \frac{\partial(x + \ln y)}{\partial x} = e^{3y}(1) = e^{3y}$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial(x + \ln y)}{\partial y} e^{3y} + (x + \ln y) \frac{\partial(e^{3y})}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{y} e^{3y} + (x + \ln y)(3)e^{3y}$
- $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2(x - 2y + 3) \frac{\partial(x - 2y + 3)}{\partial x} = 2(x - 2y + 3)$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2(x - 2y + 3) \frac{\partial(x - 2y + 3)}{\partial y} = 2(x - 2y + 3)(-2) = -4(x - 2y + 3)$

6.

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{(y+x) \frac{\partial x}{\partial x} - x \frac{\partial(y+x)}{\partial x}}{(y+x)^2} = \frac{y+x-x(1)}{(y+x)^2} = \frac{y}{(y+x)^2}$$

Thus  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{2}{(2-3)^2} = 2$  at  $(-3, 2)$ .

$f(x, y) = x(y+x)^{-1}$ , so

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -x(y+x)^{-2} \frac{\partial(y+x)}{\partial y} = -\frac{x}{(y+x)^2} = -\frac{-3}{(2-3)^2} = 3 \text{ at } (-3, 2).$$

- $f(x, y) = (y^2 + 2x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2}(y^2 + 2x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\partial(y^2 + 2x)}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2}(y^2 + 2x)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{y^2 + 2x}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(-1)^2 + 8}} = \frac{1}{3}$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2}(y^2 + 2x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\partial(y^2 + 2x)}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2}(y^2 + 2x)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(2y) = \frac{y}{\sqrt{y^2 + 2x}} = -\frac{1}{3}$
- $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial(xy)}{\partial x} e^{2x-y} + xy \frac{\partial(e^{2x-y})}{\partial x} = ye^{2x-y} + 2xye^{2x-y} = 2e^{2-2} + 2(1)(2)e^{2-2} = 6.$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial(xy)}{\partial y} e^{2x-y} + xy \frac{\partial(e^{2x-y})}{\partial y} = xe^{2x-y} + xy(-1)e^{2x-y} = e^0 - 2e^0 = -1$

$$9. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3x^2y - 2y^2, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x^3 - 4xy$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (3x^2y - 2y^2) = 6xy$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (x^3 - 4xy) = -4x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (x^3 - 4xy) = 3x^2 - 4y$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (3x^2y - 2y^2) = 3x^2 - 4y$$

$$10. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{2x}{x^2 - y^2}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{-2y}{x^2 - y^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\frac{\partial(2x)}{\partial x}(x^2 - y^2) - 2x \frac{\partial(x^2 - y^2)}{\partial x}}{(x^2 - y^2)^2} = \frac{2(x^2 - y^2) - 2x(2x)}{(x^2 - y^2)^2} = \frac{-2(x^2 + y^2)}{(x^2 - y^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\frac{\partial(-2y)}{\partial y}(x^2 - y^2) - (-2y) \frac{\partial(x^2 - y^2)}{\partial y}}{(x^2 - y^2)^2} = \frac{-2(x^2 - y^2) + 2y(-2y)}{(x^2 - y^2)^2} = \frac{-2(x^2 + y^2)}{(x^2 - y^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{-2y}{x^2 - y^2} \right) = -2y(-1)(x^2 - y^2)^{-2}(2x) = \frac{4xy}{(x^2 - y^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{2x}{x^2 - y^2} \right) = 2x(-1)(x^2 - y^2)^{-2}(-2y) = \frac{4xy}{(x^2 - y^2)^2}$$

$$11. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = e^{y-x} - xe^{y-x}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = xe^{y-x}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (e^{y-x} - xe^{y-x}) = -e^{y-x} - [e^{y-x} - xe^{y-x}] = xe^{y-x} - 2e^{y-x}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (xe^{y-x}) = xe^{y-x}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (xe^{y-x}) = e^{y-x} - xe^{y-x}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (e^{y-x} - xe^{y-x}) = e^{y-x} - xe^{y-x}$$

$$12. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 8x - 3y^2, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -6xy + 3y^2$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (8x - 3y^2) = 8, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (-6xy + 3y^2) = -6x + 6y$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (-6xy + 3y^2) = -6y, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (8x - 3y^2) = -6y$$

## 11.5

### 11.6 Exercise Set 56

- $f$  is continuous whenever the denominator is not zero, that is  $f$  is continuous at  $(x, y)$  where  $x + y \neq 0$ .  $f$  is discontinuous whenever  $x + y = 0$ .
- Yes, it is continuous because we have seen that  $\lim_{\square \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin \square}{\square} = 1 = f(0, 0)$  here.
- $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 5$
- $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2xy^3, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 3x^2y^2 + 5, \quad \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 6x^2y$
- $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}(3, 4) = \frac{2}{5}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}(3, 4) = \frac{1}{5}$
- $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = yz(\sin x)^{yz-1} \cos x, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = z(\sin x)^{yz} \ln(\sin x), \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = y(\sin x)^{yz} \ln(\sin x)$
- $\frac{\partial A}{\partial b} = h$  and  $\frac{\partial A}{\partial h} = b$ . The first gives the rate of change of the area as a function of the base and the second gives the rate of change of the area as a function of the height.
- $\sin 2t + 2e^{2t} + e^t(\sin t + \cos t)$ . Use the Chain Rule.

9.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{e^x}{e^x + e^y}$ ,  $\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{3x^2 e^y + e^x}{e^x + e^y}$ .
10. (0, 0) is the only critical point. The Second Derivative Test shows that it is a minimum with a minimum value equal to  $-1$  there. There is no global maximum since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x, 0) = +\infty$ .
11. (2, 1) is the only critical point. The Second Derivative Test shows that it is a maximum with a maximum value equal to  $+2$  there. There is no minimum since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} g(x, 0) = -\infty$ .
12. Use Lagrange's method on the function  $f(x, y, z, \lambda) = xyz - \lambda(x + y + z - 6)$  and find its critical points. The only critical point with positive coordinates that satisfies  $x + y + z = 6$  is (2, 2, 2) (and  $\lambda = 4$ ). The maximum value is thus  $xyz = 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 = 8$ .

13.

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2} 10y(xy)^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 149 = 5\sqrt{\frac{y}{x}} + 149$$

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial y} = 5x(xy)^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 189 = 5\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}} + 189$$

Thus, when  $x = 120$  and  $y = 160$ , we have  $\frac{\partial C}{\partial x} = 5\sqrt{\frac{160}{120}} + 149 = 154.77$ , and  $\frac{\partial C}{\partial y} = 5\sqrt{\frac{120}{160}} + 189 = 193.33$ .

14. (a)  $\frac{\partial R}{\partial x_1} = 200 - 8x_1 - 8x_2 = 200 - 8(4) - 8(12) = 72$   
 (b)  $\frac{\partial R}{\partial x_2} = 200 - 8x_1 - 8x_2 = 72$ .
15. (a)  $\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = -10x + y$   
 (b)  $\frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = x - 6y$   
 (c) When  $x = 2$  and  $y = 3$ ,

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = -20 + 3 = -17, \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = 2 - 18 = -16$$

The purchase of one more unit would not result in an increase in satisfaction for either product since  $U$  is decreasing with both  $x$  and  $y$ . But, satisfaction would decrease less for product B ( $U$  decreases less with respect to  $y$  than  $x$ ).

16. (a)  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3x^2 - 3 = 0$  for  $x = \pm 1$ , and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -2y + 4 = 0$  for  $y = 2$ . Thus the critical points of  $f$  are: (1, 2), (-1, 2)

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6x, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = -2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 0$$

$$\text{Thus } D = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \cdot \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} - \left[ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \right]^2 = -12x$$

For (1, 2):  $D = -12 < 0$ , so (1, 2) is a saddle point. For (-1, 2):  $D = 12 > 0$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6(-1) = -6 < 0$ , so (-1, 2) is a local maximum.

- (b) For critical points

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2x + 4y = 0 \quad (1), \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 4x + 8y^3 = 0 \quad (2)$$

From (1),  $x = -2y$ . Substitute in (2), so  $4(-2y) + 8y^3 = 0$ . Thus  $8y^3 - 8y = 0$ , so  $y(y^2 - 1) = 0$  and  $y = 0, -1, +1$ . The corresponding  $x$  values are:  $x = 0, 2, -2$ . Critical points are: (0, 0), (2, -1), (-2, 1).

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 24y^2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 4$$

$$D = 2(24y^2) - 4^2 = 48y^2 - 16.$$

At (0,0):  $D = -16 < 0$ , so (0, 0) is a saddle point. At (2, -1):  $D = 48 - 16 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} > 0$ , so (2, -1) is a local minimum. At (-2, 1):  $D = 48 - 16 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} > 0$ , so (-2, 1) also a local minimum.

17. Profit,  $P = R - C$ , where  $R = x_1p_1 + x_2p_2 = 200(p_2 - p_1)p_1 + (500 + 100p_1 - 180p_2)p_2 = 200p_1p_2 - 200p_1^2 + 500p_2 + 100p_1p_2 - 180p_2^2 = 300p_1p_2 - 200p_1^2 - 180p_2^2 + 500p_2$ , and  $C = 0.5x_1 + 0.75x_2 = 0.5 \times 200(p_2 - p_1) + 0.75(500 + 100p_1 - 180p_2) = 375 - 25p_1 - 35p_2$ . Thus,

$$P(p_1, p_2) = 300p_1p_2 - 200p_1^2 - 180p_2^2 + 535p_2 - 375$$

For a critical point:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial p_1} = 300p_2 - 400p_1 + 25 = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial p_2} = 300p_1 - 360p_2 + 535 = 0 \quad (2)$$

From (1):  $p_1 = (300p_2 + 25)/400$  (3). Substitute in (2):  $300\left(\frac{300p_2 + 25}{400}\right) - 360p_2 + 535 = 0$ . This reduces to  $135p_2 = 553.75$ , so  $p_2 = \$4.10$ . Substitute in (3):  $p_1 = (300 \times 4.10 + 25)/400 = \$3.14$ .

$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial p_1^2} = -400, \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial p_2^2} = -360, \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial p_1 \partial p_2} = 300$$

Thus  $D = (-400)(-360) - (300)^2 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial p_1^2} < 0$ , so (3.14, 4.10) is a local maximum, so the maximum profit is  $300(3.14)(4.10) - 200(3.14)^2 - 180(4.10)^2 + 535(4.10) + 25(3.14) - 375 = \$761.48$ .

18. Want to maximize  $f(x, y) = 100x^{\frac{3}{4}}y^{\frac{1}{4}}$  subject to the constraint  $150x + 250y = 50,000$ .

$$F(x, y, \lambda) = 100x^{\frac{3}{4}}y^{\frac{1}{4}} - \lambda(150x + 250y - 50,000)$$

For a maximum:

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = 75x^{-\frac{1}{4}}y^{\frac{1}{4}} - 150\lambda = 0 \quad (1), \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = 25x^{\frac{3}{4}}y^{-\frac{3}{4}} - 250\lambda = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\text{From(1), } \lambda = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{4}}y^{\frac{1}{4}} \quad \text{From(2) } \lambda = \frac{1}{10}x^{\frac{3}{4}}y^{-\frac{3}{4}}$$

Thus,  $\frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{4}}y^{\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{10}x^{\frac{3}{4}}y^{-\frac{3}{4}}$ . Multiplying both sides by  $10x^{\frac{1}{4}}y^{\frac{3}{4}}$ , gives  $5y = x$ . Substituting  $x = 5y$  in the constraint equation gives  $150(5y) + 250y = 50,000$ , so  $y = 50$ , and thus  $x = 5y = 250$ . Therefore, the maximum production level is:

$$f(250, 50) = 100(250)^{\frac{3}{4}}(50)^{\frac{1}{4}} \approx 16,719$$

- 19.

$$F(x, y, \lambda) = 2\ln x + \ln y - \lambda(2x + 4y - 48)$$

For a maximum:

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = \frac{2}{x} - 2\lambda = 0, \quad \text{so } \lambda = \frac{1}{x} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{y} - 4\lambda = 0, \quad \text{so } \lambda = \frac{1}{4y} \quad (2)$$

Thus  $\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{4y}$ , so  $4y = x$ . Substituting in constraint equation gives  $8y + 4y - 48 = 0$ , so  $y = 4$ , and  $x = 16$  maximize the utility function subject to the constraint.

## 11.7 Chapter Exercises

1. For critical points,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3x^2 - 3 = 0$ , thus  $x = \pm 1$ , and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2y + 6 = 0$ , so  $y = -3$ . Thus critical points are: (1, -3), (-1, -3). Now  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6x$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 2$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 0$ . Thus

$$D = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} = 12x.$$

At (1, -3),  $D = 12 > 0$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 2 > 0$ . Thus a local minimum at (1, -3).  
At (-1, -3),  $D = -12 < 0$ , so a saddle point.

2.  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = x^2 - 4 = 0$  gives  $x = \pm 2$ .  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -6y^2 + 6 = 0$  gives  $y = \pm 1$ . So critical points are at  $(-2, -1), (-2, 1), (2, -1), (2, 1)$ .

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 2x, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = -12y, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 0.$$

$$D = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} - \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 2x(-12y) - 0 = -24xy$$

$(-2, -1)$ :  $D = -24(-2)(-1) < 0$ , so saddle point

$(-2, 1)$ :  $D = -24(-2)(1) > 0$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = -4 < 0$ , so local maximum

$(2, -1)$ :  $D = -24(2)(-1) > 0$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 4 > 0$ , so local minimum

$(2, 1)$ :  $D = -24(2)(1) < 0$ , so saddle point.

3. For critical points,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 4x^3 - 8y = 0 \quad (1), \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -8x + 4y = 0 \quad (2)$$

From (2),  $y = 2x$  (3), substitute in (1), so

$$4x^3 - 16x = 0, \quad 4x(x^2 - 4) = 0, \quad x = 0, -2, 2.$$

From (3) the corresponding values of  $y$  are:  $y = 0, -4, 4$ .

Thus  $(0, 0), (-2, -4), (2, 4)$  give critical points.

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^2} = 12x^2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 4, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = -8.$$

$$\text{Thus } D = (12x^2)(4) - (-8)^2 = 48x^2 - 64.$$

$(0, 0)$ :  $D < 0$ , therefore saddle point.

$(-2, -4)$ :  $D = 48(4) - 64 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 4 > 0$ , so local minimum.

$(2, 4)$ :  $D = 48(4) - 64 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 4 > 0$ , so local minimum.

4. For critical points,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 6x - 6y = 0 \quad (1), \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -6x + 3y^2 - 9 = 0 \quad (2)$$

From (2),  $y^2 - 2y - 3 = 0$ , so  $(y - 3)(y + 1) = 0$ , so  $y = -1, 3$ .

From (1),  $x = y$ , thus critical points at:  $(-1, -1)$  and  $(3, 3)$ .

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 6y, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = -6$$

$$D = 6(6y) - 36 = 36y - 36$$

$(-1, -1)$ :  $D = -72 < 0$ , so a saddle point.

$(3, 3)$ :  $D = 36(3) - 36 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6 > 0$ , so a local minimum.

5. For critical points:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 6y^2 - 6x^2 = 0 \quad (1) \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 12xy - 12y^3 = 0 \quad (2)$$

From (1),  $x^2 = y^2$ , so  $x = \pm y$ . Substitute in (2).

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| If $x = y$              | If $x = -y$              |
| $12y^2 - 12y^3 = 0$     | $-12y^2 - 12y^3 = 0$     |
| $12y^2(1 - y) = 0$      | $-12y^2(1 + y) = 0$      |
| so $y = 0$   or $y = 1$ | so $y = 0$   or $y = -1$ |
| so $x = 0$   so $x = 1$ | so $x = 0$   so $x = 1$  |

Thus critical points at:  $(0, 0), (1, -1), (1, 1)$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = -12x, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 12x - 36y^2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 12y$$

$$D = -12x(12x - 36y^2) - (12y)^2 = 144[-x^2 + 3xy^2 - y^2]$$

$(0, 0)$ :  $D = 0$ , therefore test inconclusive

$(1, -1)$ :  $D = 144[-1 + 3 - 1] = 144 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = -12 < 0$ , so local maximum

$(1, 1)$ :  $D = 144 > 0$ , and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = -12 < 0$ , so local maximum

6. For critical points:  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 4x - 4x^3 = 0$ , so  $4x(1 - x^2) = 0$ , and  $x = 0, \pm 1$ .

Also  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -2y = 0$ , so  $y = 0$ . Thus critical points at  $(-1, 0), (0, 0), (1, 0)$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 4 - 12x^2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = -2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 0$$

$$D = (4 - 12x^2)(-2) - 0 = 8(3x^2 - 1)$$

$$(0, 0): D = -8 < 0, \text{ so saddle point}$$

$$(-1, 0): D = 16 > 0, \text{ and } \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} < 0, \text{ so local maximum}$$

$$(1, 0): D = 16 > 0, \text{ and } \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} < 0, \text{ so local maximum}$$

7.  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = y e^x - 3 = 0$ , so  $ye^x = 3$  (1),  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = e^x - 1 = 0$ , so  $e^x = 1$ , so  $x = 0$ . Substituting in (1)  $y = 3$ . Thus critical point at  $(0, 3)$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = ye^x, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = e^x$$

$$\text{Thus } D = 0 - (e^x)^2 = -e^{2x} \text{ At } (0, 3): D = -1 < 0, \text{ so a saddle point.}$$

8. For critical points:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2x + 4y = 0, \quad (1), \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 4x + 8y^3 = 0, \quad (2)$$

From (1),  $x = -2y$ . Substitute in (2). Thus

$$-8y + 8y^3 = 0, \text{ so } y(-1 + y^2) = 0, \text{ so } y = 0, \pm 1$$

If  $y = 0$ ,  $x = -2y = 0$ . If  $y = -1$ ,  $x = -2y = 2$ . If  $y = 1$ ,  $x = -2$  So critical points at:  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(2, -1)$ ,  $(-2, 1)$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 24y^2, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = 4. \text{ So } D = 48y^2 - 16$$

$$(0, 0): D < 0, \text{ so saddle point}$$

$$(-2, 1): D = 48 - 16 > 0, \text{ and } \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^2} = 2 > 0, \text{ so a local minimum}$$

$$(2, -1): D = 48 - 16 > 0, \text{ and } \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} > 0, \text{ so a local minimum.}$$

9. Objective function is  $f(x, y) = x^2 + 3y^2 + 10$

Constraint is  $g(x, y) = x + y - 4 = 0$  Thus

$$F(x, y, \lambda) = x^2 + 3y^2 + 10 - \lambda(x + y - 4)$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = 2x - \lambda = 0, \text{ so } \lambda = 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = 6y - \lambda = 0, \text{ so } \lambda = 6y$$

Thus  $2x = 6y$  so  $x = 3y$ . Substitute in constraint. So  $3y + y - 4 = 0$ , so  $y = 1$  Therefore  $x = 3(1) = 3$  Thus the minimum occurs for  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 1$  and the minimum is  $f(3, 1) = 3^2 + 3(1) + 10 = 22$

10. Objective function:  $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy - 3y^2$

Constraint:  $g(x, y) = x + 2y - 2 = 0$  Thus

$$F(x, y, \lambda) = x^2 + xy - 3y^2 - \lambda(x + 2y - 2)$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = 2x + y - \lambda = 0,$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = x - 6y - 2\lambda = 0, \text{ so } \lambda = \frac{x}{2} - 3y$$

Thus  $2x + y = \frac{x}{2} - 3y$ , so  $\frac{3}{2}x = -4y$ , so  $x = -\frac{8y}{3}$  Substitute in constraint, so  $-\frac{8y}{3} + 2y = 2$ , so  $-8y + 6y = 6$ , so  $y = -3$  and thus  $x = 8$

Therefore the constrained maximum value occurs at  $(8, -3)$ , and is  $x^2 + xy - 3y^2 = 8^2 + 8(-3) - 3(-3)^2 = 13$

11. Let  $x$  be length of east and west sides,  $y$  be length of north and south sides.

Objective function = area of garden =  $xy$

Constraint function is  $10(2y) + 15(2x) = 480$  Thus

$$F(x, y, \lambda) = xy - \lambda(20y + 30x - 480)$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = y - 30\lambda = 0, \text{ so } \lambda = y/30$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = x - 20\lambda = 0, \text{ so } \lambda = x/20$$

Thus  $\frac{y}{30} = \frac{x}{20}$ , giving  $y = \frac{3}{2}x$  Substitute in constraint.

So  $20\left(\frac{3x}{2}\right) + 30x = 480$ ,  $30x + 30x = 480$ , so  $x = 8$  and  $y = \frac{3}{2}(8) = 12$

The dimensions of the largest possible garden are: 8 ft for east/west sides and 12 ft for north/south sides.

12. Objective function:  $5x_1^2 + 500x_1 + x_2^2 + 240x_2$

constraint:  $x + y = 1000$

$$F(x_1, x_2, \lambda) = 5x_1^2 + 500x_1 + x_2^2 + 240x_2 - \lambda(x_1 + x_2 - 1000)$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = 10x_1 + 500 - \lambda, \quad \text{so } \lambda = 10x_1 + 500$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = 2x_2 + 240 - \lambda, \quad \text{so } \lambda = 2x_2 + 240$$

Thus  $10x_1 + 500 = 2x_2 + 240$ , so  $x_2 = 5x_1 + 130$  Substitute in constraint.

Thus  $x_1 + 5x_1 + 130 = 1000$ , so  $x_1 = \frac{870}{6} = 145$ , and  $x_2 = 5(145) + 130 = 855$  Thus 145 units should be produced at plant 1 and 855 units at plant 2.





## Appendix A

# Review of Exponents and Radicals

In this section we review the basic laws governing exponents and radicals. This material is truly necessary for a manipulating fundamental expressions in Calculus. We recall that if  $a > 0$  is any real number and  $r$  is a positive integer, the symbol  $a^r$  is shorthand for the product of  $a$  with itself  $r$ -times. That is,  $a^r = a \cdot a \cdot a \cdots a$ , where there appears  $r$   $a$ 's on the right. Thus,  $a^3 = a \cdot a \cdot a$  while  $a^5 = a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a$ , etc. By definition we will always take it that  $a^0 = 1$ , regardless of the value of  $a$ , so long as it is not equal to zero, and  $a^1 = a$  for any  $a$ .

Generally if  $r, s \geq 0$  are any two non-negative real numbers and  $a, b > 0$ , then the **Laws of Exponents** say that

$$a^r \cdot a^s = a^{r+s} \quad (\text{A.1})$$

$$(a^r)^s = a^{r \cdot s}, \quad (a^r)^{-s} = a^{-r \cdot s} \quad (\text{A.2})$$

$$(ab)^r = a^r \cdot b^r \quad (\text{A.3})$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^r = \frac{a^r}{b^r} \quad (\text{A.4})$$

$$\frac{a^r}{a^s} = a^{r-s}. \quad (\text{A.5})$$

The **Laws of Radicals** are similar. They differ only from the Laws of Exponents in their representation using *radical* symbols rather than powers. For example, if  $p, q > 0$  are integers, and we interpret the symbol  $a^{\frac{p}{q}}$  as the  $q$ -th root of the number  $a$  to the power of  $p$ , *i.e.*,

$$a^{\frac{p}{q}} = \sqrt[q]{a^p} = (\sqrt[q]{a})^p, \quad (\text{A.6})$$

we obtain the **Laws of Radicals**

$$\sqrt[p]{a^p} = a, \quad (\sqrt[p]{a})^p = a$$

$$\sqrt[p]{ab} = \sqrt[p]{a} \cdot \sqrt[p]{b}$$

$$\sqrt[p]{\frac{a}{b}} = \frac{\sqrt[p]{a}}{\sqrt[p]{b}}$$

$$\sqrt[p]{\sqrt[q]{a}} = \sqrt[pq]{a}.$$

Note that we obtain the rule  $\sqrt[p]{ab} = \sqrt[p]{a} \cdot \sqrt[p]{b}$  by setting  $r = \frac{1}{p}$  in (A.3) above and using the symbol interpreter  $a^{\frac{1}{p}} = \sqrt[p]{a}$ . For example, by (A.6), we see that  $9^{\frac{3}{2}} = (\sqrt{9})^3 = 3^3 = 27$ , while  $(27)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (\sqrt[3]{27})^2 = 3^2 = 9$ .

We emphasize that these two laws are *completely general* in the sense that the symbols  $a, b$  appearing in them need not be single numbers only (like 3 or 1.52) but can be any abstract combination of such numbers or even other symbols and numbers together! For example, it is the case that

$$(2x + y\sqrt{x})^{-1} = \frac{1}{2x + y\sqrt{x}}$$

and this follows from the fact that

$$a^{-1} = \frac{1}{a}$$

for any non-zero number  $a$ . Incidentally, this latest identity follows from (A.1) with  $r = 1, s = -1$  and the definition  $a^0 = 1$ . In order to show the power of these formulae we use the Box Method of Section 1.2 to solidify their meaning. Thus, instead of writing the Laws of Exponents and Radicals as above, we rewrite them in the form

$$\square^r \cdot \square^s = \square^{r+s} \tag{A.7}$$

$$(\square^r)^s = \square^{r \cdot s}, \quad (\square^r)^{-s} = \square^{-r \cdot s} \tag{A.8}$$

$$(\square_1 \square_2)^r = (\square_1)^r \cdot (\square_2)^r \tag{A.9}$$

$$\left(\frac{\square_1}{\square_2}\right)^r = \frac{(\square_1)^r}{(\square_2)^r} \tag{A.10}$$

$$\frac{\square^r}{\square^s} = \square^{r-s}, \tag{A.11}$$

and remember that we can put **any abstract combination of numbers or even other symbols and numbers together inside the Boxes** in accordance with the techniques described in Section 1.2 for using the Box Method. So, for example, we can easily see that

$$(2x + y\sqrt{x})^{-1} = \frac{1}{2x + y\sqrt{x}}$$

alluded to above since we know that

$$\square^{-1} = \frac{1}{\square},$$

and we can **put the group of symbols  $2x + y\sqrt{x}$  inside the Box** so that we see

$$\left(\boxed{2x + y\sqrt{x}}\right)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\boxed{2x + y\sqrt{x}}}$$

and then remove the sides of the box to get the original identity.

Another example follows: Using (A.9) above, that is,

$$(\square_1 \square_2)^r = (\square_1)^r \cdot (\square_2)^r$$

we can put the symbol  $3y$  inside box 1, *i.e.*,  $\square_1$ , and  $x + 1$  inside box 2, *i.e.*,  $\square_2$ , to find that if  $r = 2$  then, once we remove the sides of the boxes,

$$(3y(x + 1))^2 = (3y)^2(x + 1)^2 = 9y^2(x + 1)^2.$$

**The Box Method's strength lies in assimilating large masses of symbols into one symbol (the box) for ease of calculation!**

**Remark** Using the same ideas and (A.8) we can show that  $(3^2)^{-3} = 3^{-2 \cdot 3} = 3^{-6}$  and NOT equal to  $3^{2 \cdot -3}$  as some might think! **You should leave the parentheses alone and not drop them when they are present!**

Of course we can put anything we want inside this box so that (if we put  $\sqrt{2}x - 16xy^2 + 4.1$  inside) it is still true that (use (A.8))

$$(\square^2)^{-3} = (\square^{-3})^2 = \square^{-3 \cdot 2} = \square^{-6}$$

or

$$\left( (\sqrt{2}x - 16xy^2 + 4.1)^2 \right)^{-3} = (\sqrt{2}x - 16xy^2 + 4.1)^{-6}.$$

Finally, don't forget that

$$\square^0 = 1, \quad \square^1 = \square, \quad \text{and,} \quad \square^{-1} = \frac{1}{\square}.$$

**Example 532** Simplify the product  $2^3 3^2 2^{-1}$ , without using your calculator.

*Solution* We use the Laws of Exponents:

$$\begin{aligned} 2^3 3^2 2^{-1} &= 2^3 2^{-1} 3^2 \\ &= 2^{3-1} 3^2 && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= 2^2 3^2 \\ &= (2 \cdot 3)^2 && \text{by (A.9)} \\ &= 6^2 \\ &= 36. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 533** Simplify the expression  $(2xy)^{-2} 2^3 (yx)^3$ .

*Solution* Use the Laws (A.7) to (A.11) in various combinations:

$$\begin{aligned} (2xy)^{-2} 2^3 (yx)^3 &= (2xy)^{-2} (2yx)^3 && \text{by (A.9)} \\ &= (2xy)^{-2+3} && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= (2xy)^1 \\ &= 2xy. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 534** Simplify  $2^8 4^{-2} (2x)^{-4} x^5$ .

*Solution* We use the Laws (A.7) to (A.11) once again.

$$\begin{aligned} 2^8 4^{-2} (2x)^{-4} x^5 &= 2^8 (2^2)^{-2} (2x)^{-4} x^5 \\ &= 2^8 2^{-4} (2x)^{-4} x^5 && \text{by (A.8)} \\ &= 2^{8-4} (2x)^{-4} x^5 && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= 2^4 2^{-4} x^{-4} x^5 && \text{by (A.9)} \\ &= 2^{4-4} x^{-4+5} && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= 2^0 x^1 \\ &= x. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 535** Simplify  $\frac{2^{2^3} (2^2)^{-3}}{4}$ .

*Solution* Work out the highest powers first so that since  $2^3 = 8$  it follows that  $2^{2^3} = 2^8$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{2^{2^3} (2^2)^{-3}}{4} &= \frac{2^8 2^{-3 \cdot 2}}{4} && \text{by (A.8)} \\ &= \frac{2^8 2^{-6}}{2^2} = \frac{2^{8-6}}{2^2} = \frac{2^2}{2^2} \\ &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

**Example 536** Write  $\left((49)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right)^3$  as a rational number (ordinary fraction).

*Solution*  $\left((49)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right)^3 = \left((49)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)^{-3}$  by (A.8). Next,  $(49)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{49} = 7$ , so,  $\left((49)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)^{-3} = 7^{-3} = \frac{1}{7^3} = \frac{1}{343}$ .

**Example 537** Simplify as much as possible:  $(16)^{-\frac{1}{6}} 4^{\frac{7}{3}} (256)^{-\frac{1}{4}}$ .

*Solution* The idea here is to rewrite the bases 4, 16, 256, in lowest common terms, if possible. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}(16)^{-\frac{1}{6}} 4^{\frac{7}{3}} (256)^{-\frac{1}{4}} &= (4^2)^{-\frac{1}{6}} 4^{\frac{7}{3}} (4^4)^{-\frac{1}{4}} \\ &= 4^{-\frac{1}{3}} 4^{\frac{7}{3}} 4^{-1} && \text{by (A.8)} \\ &= 4^{-\frac{1}{3} + \frac{7}{3} - 1} && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= 4^{\frac{6}{3} - 1} \\ &= 4.\end{aligned}$$

**Example 538** Simplify to an expression with positive exponents:  $\frac{x^{-\frac{1}{6}} x^{\frac{2}{3}}}{x^{\frac{5}{12}}}$ .

*Solution* Since the bases are all the same, namely,  $x$ , we only need to use a combination of (A.7) and (A.11). So,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{x^{-\frac{1}{6}} x^{\frac{2}{3}}}{x^{\frac{5}{12}}} &= \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{6} + \frac{2}{3}}}{x^{\frac{5}{12}}} && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{x^{\frac{5}{12}}} \\ &= x^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{5}{12}} && \text{by (A.11)} \\ &= x^{\frac{7}{12}}.\end{aligned}$$

**Example 539** Show that if  $r \neq 1$  then  $1 + r + r^2 = \frac{1 - r^3}{1 - r}$ .

*Solution* It suffices to show that  $(1 + r + r^2)(1 - r) = 1 - r^3$  for any value of  $r$ . Division by  $1 - r$  (only valid when  $r \neq 1$ ) then gives the required result. Now,

$$\begin{aligned}(1 + r + r^2) \cdot (1 - r) &= (1 + r + r^2) \cdot (1) + (1 + r + r^2) \cdot (-r) \\ &= (1 + r + r^2) + (1) \cdot (-r) + r \cdot (-r) + r^2 \cdot (-r) \\ &= 1 + r + r^2 - r - r^2 - r^3 && \text{by (A.7)} \\ &= 1 - r^3\end{aligned}$$

and that's all.

**Example 540** For what values of  $a$  is  $x^4 + 1 = (x^2 + ax + 1) \cdot (x^2 - ax + 1)$ ?

*Solution* We simply multiply the right side together, compare the coefficients of like powers and then find  $a$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} x^4 + 1 &= (x^2 + ax + 1) \cdot (x^2 - ax + 1) \\ &= x^2 \cdot (x^2 - ax + 1) + ax \cdot (x^2 - ax + 1) + 1 \cdot (x^2 - ax + 1) \\ &= (x^4 - ax^3 + x^2) + (ax^3 - a^2x^2 + ax) + (x^2 - ax + 1) \\ &= x^4 - ax^3 + x^2 + ax^3 - a^2x^2 + ax + x^2 - ax + 1 \\ &= x^4 + (2 - a^2) \cdot x^2 + 1. \end{aligned}$$

Comparing the coefficients on the left and right side of the last equation we see that  $2 - a^2 = 0$  is necessary. This means that  $a^2 = 2$  or  $a = \pm\sqrt{2}$ .

**Note** Either value of  $a$  in Example 540 gives the same factors of the polynomials  $x^4 + 1$ . More material on such factorization techniques can be found in Chapter 5.

**Exercise Set 57**

Simplify as much as you can to an expression with positive exponents.

1.  $16^2 \times 8 \div 4^3$
2.  $(25^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
3.  $2^4 4^2 2^{-2}$
4.  $\frac{3^2 4^2}{12}$
5.  $5^3 15^{-2} 3^4$
6.  $(2x + y) \cdot (2x - y)$
7.  $1 + (x - 1)(x + 1)$
8.  $\left((25)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right)^2 + 5^{-2}$
9.  $(4x^2y)^2 2^{-4} x^{-2} y$
10.  $(1 + r + r^2 + r^3) \cdot (1 - r)$
11.  $(a^9 b^{15})^{\frac{1}{3}}$
12.  $(16a^{12})^{\frac{3}{4}}$
13.  $\frac{x^{\frac{1}{4}} x^{-\frac{2}{3}}}{x^{\frac{1}{6}}}$
14.  $\left(\frac{1}{16}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}}$
15.  $\left(1 + 5^{\frac{1}{3}}\right) \cdot \left(1 - 5^{\frac{1}{3}} + (25)^{\frac{1}{3}}\right)$
16.  $(9x^{-8})^{-\frac{3}{2}}$
17.  $9^{-\frac{1}{6}} 3^{\frac{7}{3}} (81)^{-\frac{1}{4}}$
18.  $\frac{(12)^{\frac{3}{2}} (16)^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(27)^{\frac{1}{6}} (18)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$
19.  $\frac{3^{n+1} 9^n}{(27)^{\frac{2n}{3}}}$

20.  $\frac{\sqrt{xy} x^{\frac{1}{3}} 2y^{\frac{1}{4}}}{(x^{10}y^9)^{\frac{1}{12}}}$
21. Show that there is **no** real number  $a$  such that  $(x^2 + 1) = (x - a) \cdot (x + a)$ .
22. Show that  $(1 + x^2 + x^4) \cdot (1 - x^2) = 1 - x^6$ .
23. Find an expression for the quotient  $\frac{1 - x^8}{1 - x}$  as a sum of powers of  $x$  only.
24. Show that  $(x - 1)(x + 1)(1 + x^2) + 1 = x^4$ .
25. Show that  $3(x^2yz)^3 \div x^4y^3 - 3x^2z^3 = 0$  for any choice of the variables  $x, y, z$  so long as  $xy \neq 0$ .
26. Using the identities (A.7) and  $a^0 = 1$  only, show that  $a^{-r} = \frac{1}{a^r}$  for any real number  $r$ .
27. Show that if  $r, s$  are any two integers and  $a > 0$ , then  $(a)^{-rs} = (a^r)^{-s} = (a^s)^{-r}$ .
28. Give an example to show that

$$2^{x^y} \neq (2^x)^y.$$

In other words, find two numbers  $x, y$  that have this property.

29. Show that for any number  $r \neq -1$  we have the identity  $1 - r + r^2 = \frac{1 + r^3}{1 + r}$  and use this to deduce that for any value of  $x \neq -2$ ,

$$1 - \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x^2}{4} = \frac{x^3 + 8}{4(x + 2)}.$$

30. If  $a > 0$  and  $2x = a^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  show that

$$\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x - \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} = \frac{a - 1}{2}.$$

**Suggested Homework Set 37** Do all even-numbered problems from 2 - 28.

#### Web Links

Many more exercises may be found on the web site:

<http://math.usask.ca/readin/>

# Appendix B

## The Straight Line

In this section we review one of the most fundamental topics of analytic geometry, the representation of a **straight line** with respect to a given set of coordinate axes. We recall that a point in the Euclidean plane is denoted by its two coordinates  $(x, y)$  where  $x, y$  are real numbers either positive, negative or zero, see Figure 244.

Thus, the point  $(3, -1)$  is found by moving three positive units to the right along the  $x$ -axis and one unit “down” (because of the negative sign) along a line parallel to the  $y$ -axis. From the theory of plane Euclidean geometry we know that two given points determine a unique (straight) line. Its *equation* is obtained by describing every point on the straight line in the form  $(x, y) = (x, f(x))$  where  $y = f(x)$  is the equation of the straight line defined by some function  $f$ . To find this equation we appeal to basic Euclidean geometry and, in particular, to the result that states that *any two similar triangles in the Euclidean plane have proportional sides*, see Figure 245. This result will be used to find the equation of a straight line as we’ll see.

We start off by considering two given points  $P$  and  $Q$  having coordinates  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  respectively. Normally, we’ll write this briefly as  $P(x_1, y_1)$  etc. Remember that the points  $P, Q$  are given ahead of time. Now, we join these two points by means of a straight line  $\mathcal{L}$  and, on this line  $\mathcal{L}$  we choose some point that we label as  $R(x, y)$ . For convenience we will assume that  $R$  is between  $P$  and  $Q$ .

Next, see Figure 245, we construct the two similar right-angled triangles  $\triangle PQT$  and  $\triangle PRS$ . Since they are similar the length of their sides are proportional and so,

$$\frac{PS}{SR} = \frac{PT}{TQ}.$$

In terms of the coordinates of the points in question we note that  $PS = x - x_1$ ,  $SR = y - y_1$ ,  $PT = x_2 - x_1$ ,  $TQ = y_2 - y_1$ . Rewriting the above proportionality relation in terms of these coordinates we get

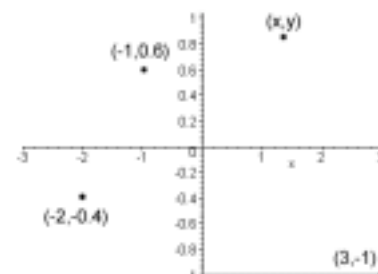
$$\frac{x - x_1}{y - y_1} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{y_2 - y_1},$$

or equivalently, solving for  $y$  and rewriting the equation, we see that

$$y = mx + b$$

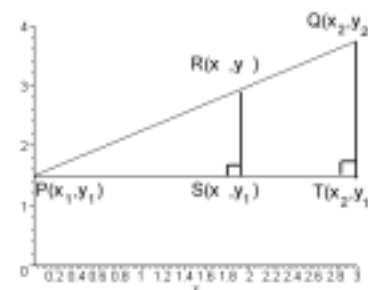
where

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$



Points in the Euclidean plane

Figure 244



The triangles PRS and PQT have proportional sides as they are similar.

Figure 245

is called the **slope of the straight line** and the number  $b = y_1 - mx_1$  is called the **y-intercept** (i.e., that value of  $y$  obtained by setting  $x = 0$ ). The **x-intercept** is that value of  $x$  obtained by setting  $y = 0$ . In this case, the **x-intercept** is the complicated-looking expression

$$x = \frac{x_1y_2 - x_2y_1}{y_2 - y_1}.$$

Let  $P(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $Q(x_2, y_2)$  be any two points on a line  $\mathcal{L}$ . The equation of  $\mathcal{L}$  is given by

$$y = mx + b \quad (\text{B.1})$$

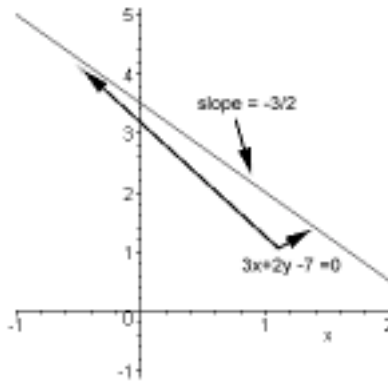
and will be called the **slope-intercept form of a line** where

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} \quad (\text{B.2})$$

is called the **slope of the straight line** and the number

$$b = y_1 - mx_1 \quad (\text{B.3})$$

is the **y-intercept**.



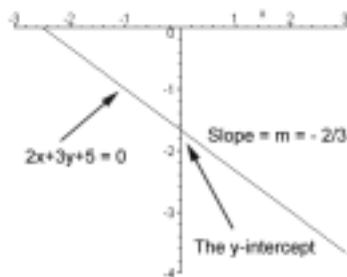
The graph of the line  $3x + 2y - 7 = 0$  with a negative slope equal to  $-3/2$ .

**Figure 246**

**Example 541** Find the slope of the line whose equation is  $3x + 2y - 7 = 0$ .

*Solution* First, let's see if we can rewrite the given equation in "slope-intercept form". To do this, we solve for  $y$  and then isolate it (by itself) and then compare the new equation with the given one. So, subtracting  $3x - 7$  from both sides of the equation gives  $2y = 7 - 3x$ . Dividing this by 2 (and so isolating  $y$ ) gives us  $y = \frac{7}{2} - \frac{3}{2}x$ . Comparing this last equation with the form  $y = mx + b$  shows that  $m = -\frac{3}{2}$  and the  $y$ -intercept is  $\frac{7}{2}$ . Its graph is represented in Figure 246.

**Example 542** Find the equation of the line passing through the points  $(2, -3)$  and  $(-1, -1)$ .



The line  $2x + 3y + 5 = 0$  and its  $y$ -intercept.

**Figure 247**

*Solution* We use equations (B.1), (B.2) and (B.3). Thus, we label the points as follows:  $(x_1, y_1) = (2, -3)$  and  $(x_2, y_2) = (-1, -1)$ . But the slope  $m$  is given by (B.2), i.e.,

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{-1 + 3}{-1 - 2} = -\frac{2}{3}.$$

On the other hand the  $y$ -intercept is given by

$$b = y_1 - mx_1 = -3 + \frac{2}{3}(2) = -\frac{5}{3}.$$

The equation of the line is therefore  $y = -\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{5}{3}$  or, equivalently,  $2x + 3y + 5 = 0$ , (see Figure 247).

**Remark:** It doesn't matter *which* point you label with the coordinates  $(x_1, y_1)$ , you'll still get the same slope value and  $y$ -intercept! In other words, if we interchange the roles of  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  we get the *same* value for the slope, etc. and the *same* equation for the line.



**Example 543** Find the equation of the line through  $(1, 4)$  having slope equal to 2.

*Solution* We are given that  $m = 2$  in (B.1), so the equation of our line looks like  $y = 2x + b$  where  $b$  is to be found. But we are given that this line goes through the point  $(1, 4)$ . This means that we can set  $x = 1$  and  $y = 4$  in the equation  $y = 2x + b$  and use this to find the value of  $b$ . In other words,  $4 = 2 \cdot 1 + b$  and so  $b = 2$ . Finally, we see that  $y = 2x + 2$  is the desired equation.

**Example 544** Find the equation of the line whose  $x$ -intercept is equal to  $-1$  and whose  $y$ -intercept is equal to  $-2$ .

*Solution* Once again we can use (B.1). Since  $y = mx + b$  and the  $y$ -intercept is equal to  $-2$  this means that  $b = -2$  by definition. Our line now takes the form  $y = mx - 2$ . We still need to find  $m$  though. But by definition the fact that the  $x$ -intercept is equal to  $-1$  means that when  $y = 0$  then  $x = -1$ , i.e.,  $0 = m \cdot (-1) - 2$  and this leads to  $m = -2$ . Thus,  $y = -2x - 2$  is the equation of the line having the required intercepts.

**Example 545** Find the point of intersection of the two lines  $2x + 3y + 4 = 0$  and  $y = 2x - 6$ .

*Solution* The point of intersection is necessarily a point, let's call it  $(x, y)$  once again, that belongs to *both* the lines. This means that  $2x + 3y + 4 = 0$  AND  $y = 2x - 6$ . This gives us a system of two equations in the two unknowns  $(x, y)$ . There are two ways to proceed; (1): We can isolate the  $y$ -terms, then equate the two  $x$ -terms and finally solve for the  $x$ -term, or (2): Use the method of elimination. We use the first of these methods here. Equating the two  $y$ -terms means that we have to solve for  $y$  in each equation. But we know that  $y = 2x - 6$  and we also know that  $3y = -2x - 4$  or  $y = -\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{4}{3}$ . So, equating these two  $y$ 's we get

$$2x - 6 = -\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{4}{3}$$

or, equivalently,

$$6x - 18 = -2x - 4.$$

Isolating the  $x$ , gives us  $8x = 14$  or  $x = \frac{7}{4}$ . This says that the  $x$ -coordinate of the required point of intersection is given by  $x = \frac{7}{4}$ . To get the  $y$ -coordinate we simply use EITHER one of the two equations, plug in  $x = \frac{7}{4}$  and then solve for  $y$ . In our case, we set  $x = \frac{7}{4}$  in, say,  $y = 2x - 6$ . This gives us  $y = 2 \cdot (\frac{7}{4}) - 6 = -\frac{5}{2}$ . The required point has coordinates  $(\frac{7}{4}, -\frac{5}{2})$ , see Figure 248.

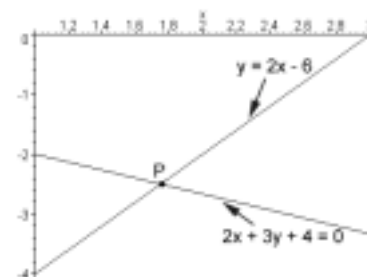
Prior to discussing the *angle between two lines* we need to recall some basic notions from Trigonometry, see Appendix ???. First we note that the slope  $m$  of a line whose equation is  $y = mx + b$  is related to the *angle* that the line itself makes with the  $x$ -axis. A look at Figure 249 shows that, in fact,

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}} = \tan \theta,$$

by definition of the tangent of this angle. So,

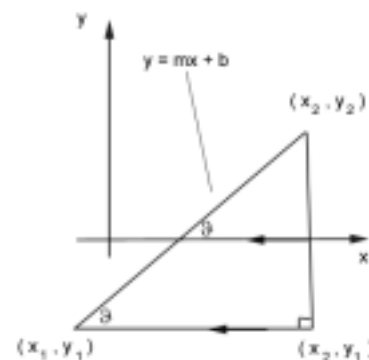
$$m = \text{Slope} = \tan \theta$$

where the angle  $\theta$  is usually expressed in **radians** in accordance with the conventions of Calculus.



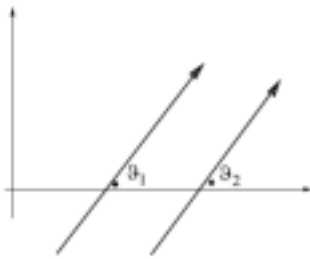
The two lines  $2x + 3y + 4 = 0$  and  $y = 2x - 6$  and their point of intersection  $P(\frac{7}{4}, -\frac{5}{2})$

**Figure 248**



The angle  $\theta$  between the line  $y = mx + b$  and the  $x$ -axis is related to the slope  $m$  of this line via the relation  $m = \tan \theta$ .

**Figure 249**



Parallel lines have the same slope and, conversely, if two lines have the same slope they are parallel

Figure 250

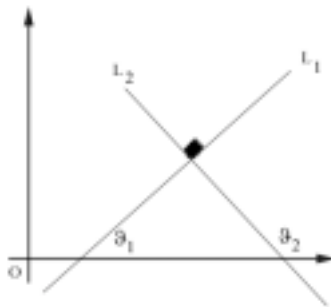


Figure 251

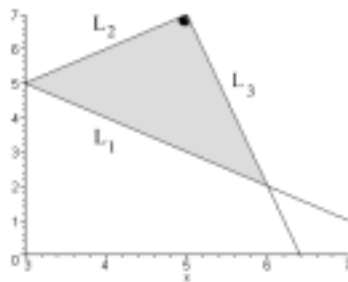


Figure 252

Now, if two lines are parallel their corresponding angles are equal (this is from a really old result of Euclid - sometimes called the **corresponding angle theorem**, CAT, for short). This means that the angle that each one makes with the  $x$ -axis is the same for each line (see Figure 250), that is  $\theta_2 = \theta_1$ . But this means that the slopes are equal too, right? Okay, it follows that if two lines are parallel, then their slopes are equal and conversely, if two lines have equal slopes then they must be parallel. If  $\theta_2 = \theta_1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , the lines are still parallel but they are now perpendicular with respect to the  $x$ -axis. In this case we say they have no slope or their slope is infinite. Conversely, if two lines have no slopes they are parallel as well (just draw a picture).

We now produce a relation that guarantees the *perpendicularity* of two given lines. For instance, a glance at Figure 251 shows that if  $\theta_1, \theta_2$  are the angles of inclination of the two given lines and we assume that these two lines are perpendicular, then, by a classical result of Euclidean geometry, we know that

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_2 &= \theta_1 + \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \tan \theta_2 &= \tan \left( \theta_1 + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \\ &= -\cot \theta_1 \\ &= -\frac{1}{\tan \theta_1}.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $m_2 = \tan \theta_2, m_1 = \tan \theta_1$ , it follows that  $m_2 = -\frac{1}{m_1}$ . We have just showed that two lines having slopes  $m_1, m_2$  are perpendicular only when

$$m_2 = -\frac{1}{m_1}$$

that is, two lines are perpendicular only when the product of their slopes is the number  $-1$ . The converse is also true, that is, if two lines have the product of their slopes equal to  $-1$  then they are perpendicular. This relates the geometrical notion of perpendicularity to the stated relation on the slopes of the lines. It follows from this that if a line has its slope equal to zero, then it must be parallel to the  $x$ -axis while if a line has no slope (or its slope is infinite) then it must be parallel to the  $y$ -axis.

**Example 546** Find the slopes of the sides of the triangle whose vertices are  $(6, 2)$ ,  $(3, 5)$  and  $(5, 7)$  and show that this is a right-triangle.

*Solution* Since three distinct points determine a unique triangle on the plane it suffices to find the slopes of the lines making up its sides and then showing that the product of the slopes of two of them is  $-1$ . This will prove that the triangle is a right-angled triangle.

Now the line, say  $\mathcal{L}_1$ , joining the points  $(6, 2), (3, 5)$  has slope  $m_1 = \frac{5-2}{3-6} = -1$  while the line,  $\mathcal{L}_2$ , joining the points  $(3, 5)$  and  $(5, 7)$  has slope  $m_2 = \frac{7-5}{5-3} = 1$ . Finally, the line,  $\mathcal{L}_3$ , joining  $(6, 2)$  to  $(5, 7)$  has slope  $m_3 = \frac{7-2}{5-6} = -5$ . Since  $m_1 \cdot m_2 = (-1) \cdot (1) = -1$  it follows that those two lines are perpendicular, see Figure 252. Note that we didn't actually have to calculate the *equations* of the lines themselves, just the *slopes*!

**Example 547** Find the equation of the straight line through the point  $(6, -2)$  that is (a) parallel to the line  $4x - 3y - 7 = 0$  and (b) perpendicular to the line  $4x - 3y - 7 = 0$ .

*Solution* (a) Since the line passes through  $(x_1, y_1) = (6, -2)$  its equation has the form  $y - y_1 = m_1(x - x_1)$  or  $y = m_1(x - 6) - 2$  where  $m_1$  is its slope. On the other hand, since it is required to be parallel to the  $4x - 3y - 7 = 0$  the two must have the *same* slope. But the slope of the given line is  $m = \frac{4}{3}$ . Thus,  $m_1 = \frac{4}{3}$  as well and so the line parallel to  $4x - 3y - 7 = 0$  has the equation  $y = \frac{4}{3}(x - 6) - 2$  or, equivalently (multiplying everything out by 3),  $3y - 4x + 30 = 0$ .

(b) In this case the required line must have its slope equal to the negative reciprocal of the first, that is  $m_1 = -\frac{3}{4}$  since the slope of the given line is  $m = \frac{4}{3}$ . Since  $y = m_1(x - 6) - 2$ , see above, it follows that its equation is  $y = -\frac{3}{4}(x - 6) - 2$  or, equivalently,  $4y + 3x - 10 = 0$ .

### Exercise Set 58

- Find the slope of the line whose equation is  $2x - 3y = 8$
- Find the slope of the line whose equation is  $2x - 3y = -8$
- Find the slope of the line whose equation is  $y - 3x = 2$
- Find the equation of the line passing through the point  $(2, -4)$  and  $(6, 7)$
- Find the equation of the line passing through the point  $(-4, -5)$  and  $(-2, -3)$
- Find the equation of the line passing through  $(-1, -3)$  having slope  $-2$
- Find the equation of the line passing through  $(6, -2)$  having slope  $\frac{4}{3}$
- Write the equation of the line whose  $x$ -intercept is 2 and whose  $y$ -intercept is 3
- Write the equation of the line whose  $x$ -intercept is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and whose  $y$ -intercept is  $\frac{1}{3}$
- Find the point of intersection of the two lines  $y = x + 1$  and  $2y + x - 1 = 0$
- Find the points of intersection of the two lines  $2y = 2x + 2$  and  $3y - 3x - 3 = 0$ . Explain your answer.
- Find the point of intersection (if any) of the two lines  $y - x + 1 = 0$  and  $y = x$
- Recall that the distance between two points whose coordinates are  $A(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $B(x_2, y_2)$  is given by

$$AB = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}.$$

Of course, this quantity  $AB$  is also equal to the length of the line segment joining  $A$  to  $B$ . Use this information to answer the following questions about the triangle formed by the points  $A(2, 0)$ ,  $B(6, 4)$  and  $C(4, -6)$ : (a) Find the equation of the line through  $AB$ ; (b) Find the length of the altitude from  $C$  to  $AB$  (*i.e.*, the length of the perpendicular line through  $C$  meeting  $AB$ ); (c) Find the area of this triangle  $ABC$

- Find the equation of the straight line through  $(1, 1)$  and perpendicular to the line  $y = -x + 2$
- Find the equation of the straight line through  $(1, 1)$  and parallel to the line  $y = -x + 2$



# Appendix C

## Solutions

### C.1 APPENDIX A - Exercise Set

- 2
- $\frac{1}{25}$
- $2^6 = 64$
- 12
- 45
- $4x^2 - y^2$
- $x^2$
- $\frac{2}{25}$
- $x^2y^3$
- $1 - r^4$
- $a^3b^5$
- $8a^9$
- $\frac{1}{x^{\frac{7}{12}}}$
- 64
- 6
- $\frac{x^{12}}{27}$
- 3
- 8
- $3^{n+1}$
- 2
- Expand the right side, collect terms and compare the coefficients. You'll find that  $1 = -a^2$  which is an impossibility since the right side is always negative or zero and the left side is positive.
- See Example 539 where you set  $r = x^2$ .
- $1 + x^2 + x^4 + x^6$ ; see the previous exercise.
- Expand the left-side and simplify.
- Use the Power Laws and simplify

26. Since  $a^{r+s} = a^r a^s$  we can set  $s = -r$ . Then  $a^0 = a^r a^{-r}$  and since  $a^0 = 1$  we get  $1 = a^r a^{-r}$  and the result follows.
27. See the Introduction to this section for a similar argument.
28. Let  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 3$ . Then  $2^8 \neq 2^6$ .
29. Replace  $r$  by  $-r$  in Example 539 and then set  $r = \frac{x}{2}$  and simplify.
30. Write  $x$  as  $x = \frac{a^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{2}$ . Square both sides of this equality, use the Powers Laws, and then subtract 1 from the result. Simplify.

## C.2 APPENDIX B - Exercise Set

1.  $\frac{2}{3}$
2.  $\frac{2}{3}$
3. 3
4.  $y = 3x - 10$
5.  $y = x - 1$
6.  $y = -2x - 5$
7.  $y = \frac{4}{3}x - 10$
8.  $y = -\frac{3}{2}x + 3$
9.  $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}$
10.  $(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$
11. There is no intersection whatsoever since the lines are parallel or have the same slope (= 1)
12. There is no intersection point either since the lines are parallel or have the same slope (= 1)
13.
  - a)  $y = x - 2$
  - b) The altitude has length  $\sqrt{32} = 4\sqrt{2}$ . First, we find the equation of the line through  $(4, -6)$  having slope  $-1$  as it must be perpendicular to the line through  $(2, 0)$  and  $(6, 4)$  (*i.e.*,  $y = x - 2$ ). This line is given by  $y = -x - 2$ . The find the point of intersection of this line with  $y = x - 2$ . We get the point  $(0, -2)$ . The base of the triangle has length given by the distance formula in the exercise applied to the points A and B. Its value is  $\sqrt{32}$ . The altitude has height given by the same distance formula, namely, the distance between the points  $C(4, -6)$  and  $(0, -2)$ ; its value is  $\sqrt{32}$  as well. The rest follows.
  - c) Area =  $(1/2)\sqrt{(32)}\sqrt{(32)} = 16$
14.  $y = x$
15.  $y = -x + 4$

# Credits

The design, graphics, and caricatures in this book were created and manipulated by the author. Layout and front cover design by the author. The original cover on the Modules showed a ghosted image of the original front page of Leibniz's pioneering paper on the Calculus, dated 1684, and written in Latin. The present manuscript shows a colour photograph (by the author) of a path in the Taronga Zoo in Sydney, Australia.

My most sincere thanks are extended to my colleague, Dr. Che Kao Fong, and to Genevieve Hay, M.Sc., M.B.A., for proofreading the manuscript and for their invaluable assistance in the arduous task of compiling the solutions to many of the exercises. Many thanks are also extended to my colleague Dr. Lazer Resnick for finding a number of typographical and other errors, and to R. Takac and G. Hay for their assistance in producing some of the graphics in Chapter 4.

The present Millennium Edition contains typographical revisions and corrections to the January 4, 1999 printing. Many thanks to the following individuals who have found errors and or typographical corrections in all past editions: Dr. Lazer Resnick (Physics), Stephen Burchill, Ian Rosso, Heather Leaman, Reza Rahimy, Michelle Bamji, Amy Cameron, Mina Boghdady, Jan Hiscock, Omar Nada, Glen Robitaille, Hamid Boland.

Many thanks to Ann Woodside for her help in compiling material for business applications in the August, 2000 edition and to Dr. Lazer Resnick for finding additional typographical errors and omissions.

The first 2001 edition owes most of its (typographical) revisions to my colleagues: Dr. Sam Melkonian, Mr. Sam Dubé, Dr. Elena Devdariani, and to the following students: Michael Lombardi, Mr. Morteza, Derek Voisin, Shane McDowell, Anderson Wong, Javed Bagha and Nick Argent among others whose names may have been omitted inadvertently.





# The Millennium Series in Calculus

The *Millennium Series in Calculus* represents a collection of Calculus texts written by the author and intended to cover the usual sequence of three one- or two-term Calculus courses in North-American universities. The topics in these courses are covered in a modular format with Modules 1 and 2 covering the material for a first one-term course, while Modules 3 and 4 will address the remaining two multivariable courses with series. A module in differential equations is anticipated for a future date.

**Module 1** Differential Calculus, Summer, 1998  
ISBN 0-9698889-1-0

**Module 2** Integral Calculus, Fall, 1998  
ISBN 0-9698889-2-9

Calculus, Combined Edition (Modules 1 and 2 together), Fall, 1999  
ISBN 0-9698889-3-7

Solutions Manual to Accompany Calculus, Fall, 1999  
ISBN 0-9698889-4-5



# About the Author

Angelo B. Mingarelli received his B.Sc. (*Hons*) in Mathematics from Loyola College in Montreal, with the mention, *summa cum laude*. After being awarded an NRC 1967 Science Scholarship, he pursued his graduate studies at the University of Toronto where he received his Master's and Doctorate in Mathematics, the latter with a dissertation on the spectral theory of differential and integral operators under the supervision of Professor F.V. Atkinson. His teaching career began at The Pennsylvania State University, in University Park, followed by a tenured appointment at the University of Ottawa where he was an NSERC University Research Fellow for many years. While there he was nominated for the University-wide award of *Teacher of the Year* in 1987. After his move to Carleton University in Ottawa, he received *Faculty of Science Awards for Excellence in Teaching* on two occasions (in 1992, and again in 1996). These were complemented recently by a *Teaching Achievement Award for 1998-1999* offered by the University in recognition of Excellence in teaching and teaching development. His interests include research in analysis and differential equations and mathematical education.

# Index

- $\pm\infty$ , 68
- $e \approx 2.7182818459$ , 172
- $e^x$ , 178
- $n^{\text{th}}$  term, 247
- squiggle*, 50
- $y$ -intercepts, 230
- ( $3n+1$ )-problem, 248
- , 205
- epsilon-delta* method, 272
  
- integral, logarithmic, 428
  
- absolute maximum value, 232
- absolute value, 11, 12, 451
- absolute value function, 43
- absolute zero, 29
- Actual value, 419
- Addition identities, 17
- Advanced Topics, 30, 31, 39, 41, 43, 61, 103, 141
- AG- inequality, 24
- air, 523
- air resistance, 523
- air resistance, 523
- airplane, 523
- Alcuin of York, 36
- Alexandria, 428
- Algebra, 202
- Analysis, 119
- Analytic Geometry, 41
- anatomy, indefinite integral, 289
- antiderivative, 284, 299, 505
- antiderivative, geometric interpretation, 299
- Arabic numerals, 38
- Arcsecant, 133
- Arccosine, 133
- Arccotangent, 133
- Archimedes, 75
- Arcsecant, 133
- Arcsine, 133
- Arctangent, 133
- area, 299, 417, 454
- area between two curves, 125
- area of a sector, 46
- arithmetic mean, 24
- arrow diagram, 2
- asteroid, 505
- average radius, 471
  
- axis of rotation, 470
  
- back substitution, 336
- bacteria, 522
- base, 166, 180
- Berkeley, Bishop, 104
- Bernoulli, 165
- Bernoulli numbers, 311
- Bernoulli, Johann, 150
- Bernoulli, John, 293
- Binomial Theorem, 8, 24, 85
- biology, 511
- biomathematics, 505
- black hole, 295
- Black-Sholes equation, 75
- Bolzano's Theorem, 55, 123, 140
- box method, 4
- break-point, 212
- break-points, 204, 210, 213
  
- C, 144
- C me Hava Pizza, 229
- C++, 144
- C++, program, 328
- Calculus, 104, 522
- Calculus, Fundamental Theorem of, 283, 318
- Cantor, Georg, 68
- Carbon, 522
- carcinogen, 521
- catenary, 179
- Cauchy problem, 508
- Cauchy-Kovalevski Theorem, 15
- center of mass, 283, 492
- central reflection, 240
- centroid, 492
- Chain Rule, 91–93, 339, 505, 533
- change of base, 190
- change of base formula, 180
- change of variable formula, 333
- Charlemagne, 36
- chemical, 520
- classical solution, 505
- closed interval, 4
- Cobalt, 520
- Cobb-Douglas, 545
- comet, 505
- commutative, 125
- completing the square, 402, 407

- complex number, 309  
 composition of two functions, 125  
 concave down, 223, 230  
 concave up, 223, 230  
 concave up (down) at every point of  
     the interval, 225  
 concavity, 223, 224  
 constant, 220  
 constant function, 120  
 constant of integration, 285  
 constraint, 538, 540, 541  
 continuity, 36, 264  
 Continuity of Various Trigonometric Func-  
     tions, 46  
 continuous, 30, 31, 34, 36, 38, 42, 123,  
     264, 526  
 continuous, Bolzano's Theorem, 55  
 continuous, function properties, 39  
 continuous, IVT, 54  
 continuous, piecewise, 316, 417, 427  
 convergence of a sequence, 141  
 convergence of an infinite sequence, 172  
 convergence to a non-zero limit, 251  
 converse, 322  
 convexity, 223  
 Cooling, Newton's Law of, 522  
 critical point, 219, 537  
 critical points, 230  
 cubic polynomial, 426  
 culture, 522  
 curvature, 418  
 curvature, parabola, 424  
 curve sketching, 201  
 curvilinear trapezoids, 424  
 curvilinear triangle, 46, 467  
 cylinder, volume, 470
- decay constant, 193  
 Decay Law, 518  
 decay rate, 519  
 Decay, Law, 293  
 Decay, Radioactive, 519  
 deck, 454  
 decomposition, partial fraction, 370, 374  
 Decreasing, 230  
 decreasing, 220  
 defined, 10  
 definite integral, 299  
 definite integral, estimating, 418  
 definite integral, properties, 301  
 demand, demand function, 545  
 dependent variable, 2, 506  
 derivative, 75, 76, 299  
 derivative, partial, 529, 530  
 derivative, trigonometric function, 111,  
     112, 115  
 Derivatives of Inverse Trigonometric Func-  
     tions, 137  
 Descartes, René, 41
- determinate, 61, 150  
 difference of the limits, 40  
 difference, forward, 314  
 differentiable at the point  $\mathbf{a}$ , 86  
 differentiable everywhere, 86  
 differentiable on  $\mathbf{I}$ , 85  
 differential equation, 292, 505  
 differential equation, separable, 104  
 differential equation, solution, 292  
 differential equations, 10, 121  
 differential operator, 100, 310  
 differentials, 104  
 Differentiation, 283  
 discontinuity, 263, 527  
 discontinuous, 30, 34, 36, 42, 43, 528  
 Dom ( $f$ ), 2  
 domain, 2, 3, 125, 130, 133  
 domain of a sequence, 247  
 double root, 324  
 Double-angle identities, 17  
 Dusky Sparrow, 140
- earth, 522  
 earth, mass, 497  
 economics, 416  
 Einstein, 1  
 Einstein, A., 26  
 Einstein, Albert, 273  
 electron, 284  
 ellipse, rotated ellipse, 542  
 Engineering, 308  
 entropy, 195  
 epsilon-delta method, 30  
 equally-spaced points, 418  
 equation, differential, 292  
 equation, ordinary differential, 505  
 equation, separable differential, 505  
 Error, 419, 425  
 error estimate, 416  
 Error term, Trapezoidal Rule, 420  
 estimate, error, 416  
 Euclid, 428  
 Euclid, of Alexandria, 312, 328  
 Euler's Exponential Function, 165  
 Euler's exponential function, 178  
 Euler's number, 291  
 Euler's number  $\mathbf{e}$ , 174  
 Euler, Leonhard, 165  
 even function, 240, 306  
 EVEN SYMMETRY, 240  
 Exact value, 419  
 Existence Theorem, 508  
 explicit function, 104  
 explicit relation, 104  
 exponent, 166  
 exponential function,  $\mathbf{e}^x$ , 177  
 Exponents, Law of, 661  
 extended real number, 58, 68, 269  
 extrema, extremum, 537, 540

- extreme point, 222  
 factorials, 24  
 Fibonacci sequence, 247  
 finite series, 416  
 fluxions, 104  
 Formula, Half-Life, 521  
 forward difference operator, 314  
 Fourier Series, 308  
 fractions, partial, 370  
 free variable, 511  
 free-fall, 523  
 FTC, 320  
 FTC, see Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, 320  
 fulcrum, 493  
 function, 1, 2  
 function, even, 306  
 function, explicit, 104  
 function, Gaussian, 320  
 function, implicit, 105  
 function, inverse, 462  
 function, odd, 306  
 function, rational, 366  
 functions, hyperbolic, 335  
 functions, inverse, 283  
 Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, 283, 318, 345, 505  
  
 Galileo, 75  
 Gamma Function, 24  
 Gauss, 428  
 Gauss, C.F., 309  
 Gaussian function, 320  
 Gaussian integral, 429  
 general exponential function, 179  
 GENERAL EXTREMUM TEST, 241  
 general solution, 104, 507, 511  
 Generalized Power Rule, 93, 288, 289  
 geometric mean, 24  
 geometric series, 550  
 global extrema, 223  
 global maximum, 222  
 global maximum value, 222  
 global minimum, 222  
 global minimum value, 222  
 Grégoire de Saint Vincent, 187  
 graph, 30, 201  
 gravity, 523  
 greatest integer function, 249  
 Growth and Decay Law, 517  
 Growth and Decay Laws, 511  
 Growth Law, 518  
 Growth, Law, 293  
 guessing limits, 61  
  
 half-life, 193, 518, 521  
 Half-Life Formula, 521  
 Heaviside Function, 31  
 Heaviside, Oliver, 31  
 Higher order partial derivative, 531  
 higher-order derivatives, 100  
 hole, black, 295  
 horizontal asymptotes, 226, 230  
 horizontal line test, 126, 133  
 Horizontal line test, Test horizontal line, 126  
 hyperbolic cosine, 179  
 hyperbolic functions, 335  
  
 identical sequences, 247  
 identity, 16  
 implicit differentiation, 104, 114  
 implicit form, 512  
 implicit function, 105  
 Implicit Function Theorem, 105, 108, 512  
 implicit relation, 104, 512  
 improper integral, 430, 432  
 improper integrals, 24  
 incantations, 150  
 Increasing, 230  
 increasing, 220, 301  
 increasing sequence, 173  
 Increasing Sequence Theorem, 173  
 indefinite integral, 285, 505  
 indefinite integral, anatomy, 289  
 independent variable, 2, 506  
 indeterminate form, 61, 146  
 Indeterminate Forms, 150  
 indeterminate forms, 61, 150  
 Induction, Mathematical, 308  
 Inequalities, 20  
 infinite limits, 268  
 infinite series, 177, 309, 416  
 infinity,  $\infty$  properties, 58  
 initial condition, 508  
 initial value problem, 293, 508, 512  
 inner radius, 471  
 instantaneous velocity, 7, 75  
 integrable, Riemann, 316  
 integral, 283  
 integral, Gaussian, 429  
 integral, improper, 430, 432  
 integral, indefinite, 285, 289  
 integral, Riemann, 315  
 integrand, 332  
 Integration, 283  
 Integration by Parts, 331, 345, 451  
 integration, numerical, 416  
 Intelligence Quotient, 428  
 intercepts, 230  
 Intermediate Value Theorem, 54, 123  
 intersect, 55  
 intersection, 55  
 interval, partition, 314  
 interval, symmetric, 306  
 inverse function, 462

- Inverse Function Theorem, 182  
 Inverse Functions, 108  
 inverse functions, 283  
 inverse of a function, 125  
 inverse of a trigonometric function, 133  
 inverse of an operator, 125  
 inverse trigonometric functions, 120  
 irrational number, 165  
 isotope, 518  
 iteration, 141  
 IVT, 54  
  
 Javascript, 248  
 Johannes Müller of Königsberg, 49  
 Jordan content, 318  
  
 Kelvin, 29  
 Kepler, 75  
 Kepler's equation, 148  
 Kilowatt, 422  
 Kovalevskaya, Sofya, 15  
  
 L'Hospital, 165  
 L'Hospital's Rule, 150, 151, 423  
 L'Hospital's Rule for Limits at Infinity, 158  
 Lagrange multipliers, multipliers, 537, 540  
 Lagrange parameter, 540  
 laser, 423  
 Law of Decay, 518  
 Law of Growth, 518  
 Law of Growth and Decay, 511, 517  
 Law, Newton's Cooling, 522  
 Laws of Exponents, Exponent Laws, 661, 662  
 Laws of Growth and Decay, 293  
 Laws of Radicals, Radical Laws, 661  
 learning model, 522  
 Lebesgue measure, 318  
 left continuity, right continuity, 228  
 left derivative, 80  
 left-derivative, 83  
 left-hand limit, 279  
 left-neighborhood, 151  
 left-neighbourhood, 224  
 Legendre, 428  
 Leibniz, 1  
 Leibniz's Rule, 306, 318  
 Leibniz, Rule, 318  
 limit at infinity, 58  
 limit from the left, 31, 32, 41, 80, 253, 257–259, 279  
 limit from the right, 31, 41, 80, 253–255, 279  
 limit of a sequence, 248, 249  
 limit, Riemann sum, 315  
 limiting speed, 523  
 Limits of Indeterminate Forms, 69  
  
 Limits, properties, 40  
 line, 667  
 Linear Algebra, Algebra, 130  
 Linear Factor, 202  
 lines parallel, parallel lines, 670  
 local maximum, 222, 223  
 local maximum value, 222  
 local minimum, 222  
 local minimum value, 222  
 logarithm, 519  
 logarithmic integral, 428  
 Logistic equation, 11  
 loop, 427  
 Lorentz, H., 26  
  
 Main Theorem on Limits, 279, 281  
 Marginal Cost, 544  
 marginal cost function, 525  
 Mathematical Induction, 308  
 Mathzone, 248  
 maximum, 119  
 maximum value, 22, 56  
 Mean Value Theorem, 118, 120, 122, 299, 316  
 Midpoint Rule, 416  
 minimum, 119  
 minimum value, 56  
 minus infinity,  $-\infty$ , 58  
 model of learning, 522  
 moment about an axis, 494  
 moments, 493  
 monotone increasing, 172  
 motion, rectilinear, 451  
 multiple of the limit, 40  
 multiple of two continuous functions, 40  
  
 natural domain, 10  
 natural logarithm, 172, 179  
 neighborhood, 150  
 net change in position, 451  
 Newton, 75, 140  
 Newton's Law of Cooling, 196, 522  
 Newton's Method, 140  
 Newton's method, 320, 370  
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 1  
 Nieuwentijt, Bernard, 104  
 norm, 314  
 norm of a partition, 314  
 normal distribution, 195  
 normal line, 108  
 nuclear, 521  
 Number Theory, 248  
 Number theory, 311  
 number, complex, 309  
 number, prime, 312, 328  
 numerical approximations, 75  
 numerical integration, 416

- odd function, 240, 306  
 ODD SYMMETRY, 240  
 Odd-even identities, 16  
 one-sided limit, 41, 278, 279  
 one-sided limits, 253  
 one-to-one, 126, 129  
 open interval, 4  
 operator, differential, 310  
 operator, forward difference, 314  
 operator, summation, 310  
 ordinary derivative, 75  
 ordinary differential equation, 75, 505  
 Oresme, Nicola, 41  
 oscillating sequence, 261  
 outer radius, 471
- parabola, 424  
 parabola, curvature, 424  
 parachute, 523  
 Partial Differential Equations, 15  
 partial fraction decomposition, 374  
 partial fractions, 370  
 particular solution, 507  
 partition, 417  
 partition of an interval, 314  
 partition, norm, 314  
 partition, points, 426  
 partition, regular, 322  
 Parts, Integration by, 331  
 pattern recognition, 517  
 perpendicular, 670  
 piecewise continuous, 316, 417, 427  
 planet, 505  
 plasma field, 124  
 Plug-in Method, 373  
 plus infinity,  $+\infty$ , 58  
 Plutonium, 521  
 Poincaré, Henri, 5  
 point of inflection, 224, 226  
 points of inflection, 230  
 Polynomial, 201  
 polynomial, 40, 43, 212  
 polynomial inequalities, 209  
 polynomial inequality, 210  
 polynomial, trigonometric, 308  
 population biology, 511  
 position, net change in, 451  
 power, 166  
 Power Rule, Generalized, 288  
 prime number, 312, 328, 428  
 principal branch, 135  
 Principle of Mathematical Induction, 308  
 probability, 284, 522  
 Probability Theory, 320  
 problem, Cauchy, 508  
 problem, initial value, 293, 508  
 problem, three-row, 360  
 product of the limits, 40  
 product or quotient of two continuous functions, 40  
 Product Rule, 87, 345  
 program, C++, 328  
 projection, 475  
 proof by contradiction, 121  
 punctured neighborhood, 151  
 Pythagorean identities, 17
- quadratic irreducible, 402  
 Quadratic Irreducible Factor, 202  
 Quadrature formula, 416  
 qualitative analysis, 122  
 quantum mechanics, 284  
 quasi-periodic function, 149  
 quotient of the limits, 40  
 Quotient Rule, 87
- R-integral, 316  
 radian, 45, 110  
 radians, 5, 46  
 radio-isotope, 519  
 radioactive, 518  
 Radioactive Decay, 519  
 radioactive decay, 193  
 radioactivity, 518  
 Radiocarbon dating, 522  
 radiocarbon dating, 511  
 Radioisotopes, 194  
 radionuclide, 518  
 Radium, 522  
 radius, average, 471  
 radius, inner, 471  
 radius, outer, 471  
 $\text{Ran}(f)$ , 2  
 range, 2, 3, 125, 130, 133  
 range of a sequence, 247  
 rate of decay, 193  
 rate, decay, 519  
 rational function, 43, 366  
 rational functions, 201  
 rational number, 177  
 rationalization, 83  
 Real Analysis, 318  
 reciprocal of a number, 20  
 Reciprocal Rule, 93  
 rectilinear motion, 451  
 Regiomontanus, 49  
 regular partition, 322  
 relativity, 26  
 relativity, special, 268  
 removing the absolute value, 13  
 resistance, air, 523  
 revolution, solid, 470  
 revolution, solid of, 283  
 Riemann Hypothesis, 309  
 Riemann integrable, 316  
 Riemann Integral, 299  
 Riemann integral, 118, 315



- Riemann sum, 417  
 Riemann sum, limit, 315  
 Riemann Zeta Function, 309  
 Riemann, B., 314  
 Riemann, Bernhard, 310  
 right derivative, 80  
 right-derivative, 83  
 right-hand limit, 279  
 right-neighborhood, 151  
 right-neighbourhood, 224  
 Rolle's Theorem, 119, 122  
 Rolle, Michel, 119  
 Roman numerals, 38  
 root, 55, 123, 145, 204, 212, 213  
 root of a polynomial, 55  
 root, double, 324  
 rotation, 470  
 Rule, Leibniz, 318  
 Rule, Leibniz's, 306  
 Rule, Product, 345  
 Rule, Substitution, 331, 333, 511
- Saariinen, Eero, 179  
 Sabertooth Tiger, 522  
 Sandwich Theorem, 39, 58  
 scaling, 423  
 Schrödinger's equation, 11  
 SDT, 204, 212, 213  
 Seaside Dusky Sparrow, 140  
 second derivative, 100  
 Second Derivative Test, 537, 538, 540  
 sector of a circle, 46  
 semi-open interval, 4  
 separable differential equation, 505  
 separable equation, 511  
 separation, of variables, 293  
 sequence, 141, 172, 247, 417  
 sequence, finite, 247, 308  
 sequence, infinite, 247  
 series, finite, 309, 416  
 series, infinite, 309, 416  
 Sierpinski's Estimate, 313, 328  
 Sign Decomposition Table of a Polynomial, 204  
 signum function, 18  
 simple root, 142  
 Simpson's Rule, 320, 416, 424  
 Simpson's Rule, Error term, 425  
 size of SDT, 205  
 SLANT ASYMPTOTES, 241  
 slice, 454  
 slice, horizontal, 455  
 slice, vertical, 455  
 slope, 76, 77  
 slope-intercept form, 668  
 Sociology, 283  
 Solar energy, 454  
 Solar Flare, 30  
 solid of revolution, 283, 470
- solution, differential equation, 292  
 solution, general, 507  
 solution, particular, 507  
 Sophie Germain, 15  
 Sparrow, Dusky Seaside, 140  
 speed of light, 1, 26, 29, 124, 268  
 speed, limiting, 523  
 Square Root of the Square Rule, 12  
 square root of the square rule, 11  
 square, completing the, 407  
 star, 505  
 step-function, 30  
 stock options, 75  
 straight line, 667  
 Strontium, 523  
 subscripts, 247  
 subsequences, 253  
 substitution, 331  
 Substitution Rule, 331, 333, 451, 511  
 substitution, method of, 333  
 substitution, trigonometric, 406  
 sum of the limits, 40  
 sum or difference of two continuous functions, 39  
 Sum/Difference Rule, 87  
 summation, 308  
 summation operator, 310  
 surface, 526  
 symbol, 3  
 symmetric interval, 306  
 symmetry, 240
- tangent line, 119  
 tangent line to P, 76  
 tangent line, slope, 77  
 tangent to a curve, 76  
 Taylor polynomial approximation, 202  
 Taylor series, 202  
 telescoping sum, 312  
 term of the sequence, 247  
 The Power Rule, 85  
 Theorem, Mean Value, 299  
 theorems, 118  
 Theory of Inequalities, 20  
 third derivative, 100  
 thought experiment, 273  
 three-row problem, 360  
 Tiger, Sabertooth, 522  
 torus, 470  
 total distance travel, 451  
 toxic, 521  
 Track & Field, 29  
 transcendental functions, 179  
 transformation of the independent variable, independent variable transformation, 100  
 trapezoid, 417  
 trapezoid, curvilinear, 424  
 Trapezoidal Rule, 416, 418

---

Trapezoidal Rule, Error term, 420  
travel, total distance, 451  
Triangle Inequalities, 21  
triangle, curvilinear, 467  
triangles similar, similar triangles, 667  
trigonometric functions, 46  
Trigonometric Identities, 16  
trigonometric identities, 110  
trigonometric identity, 53  
trigonometric integral, 385  
trigonometric polynomial, finite, 308  
trigonometric substitution, 406  
Trigonometry, 669  
trigonometry, 45  
two-sided limit, 36  
two-sided limits, 278  
Type I, 202  
Type II, 202  
Type II factor, 402

undecidable statements, 103  
URL, 252  
Utility, Marginal Utility, 545

variable, change of, 333  
variable, dependent, 506  
variable, dummy, 285  
variable, free, 285, 511  
variable, independent, 506  
variables, separation of, 293  
vertical asymptote, 213, 227, 229, 269  
vertical asymptotes, 230  
Vertical Line Test, 105  
vertical tangent line, 229  
virus, 521  
volume, 454  
volume of a solid of revolution, 125  
volume, cylinder, 470

wall, width of, 471  
wave phenomena, 110  
web sites, 248, 252  
Weierstrass, Karl, 30  
width, wall, 471  
World Wide Web, 9, 248, 252

zeros, 204, 309  
Zeta Function, Riemann, 309

---